

# GLOBAL JOURNAL

OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F

## Mathematics and Decision Sciences

A Summation Formula

Combinatorial Partition Identities

Highlights

Bayesian Regression Method

Involving Contiguous Relation

Discovering Thoughts, Inventing Future

VOLUME 15

ISSUE 4

VERSION 1.0



GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS & DECISION SCIENCES

---



GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS & DECISION SCIENCES

VOLUME 15 ISSUE 4 (VER. 1.0)

---

OPEN ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH SOCIETY

© Global Journal of Science  
Frontier Research. 2015.

All rights reserved.

This is a special issue published in version 1.0  
of "Global Journal of Science Frontier  
Research." By Global Journals Inc.

All articles are open access articles distributed  
under "Global Journal of Science Frontier  
Research"

Reading License, which permits restricted use.  
Entire contents are copyright by of "Global  
Journal of Science Frontier Research" unless  
otherwise noted on specific articles.

No part of this publication may be reproduced  
or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic or mechanical, including  
photocopy, recording, or any information  
storage and retrieval system, without written  
permission.

The opinions and statements made in this  
book are those of the authors concerned.  
Ultraculture has not verified and neither  
confirms nor denies any of the foregoing and  
no warranty or fitness is implied.

Engage with the contents herein at your own  
risk.

The use of this journal, and the terms and  
conditions for our providing information, is  
governed by our Disclaimer, Terms and  
Conditions and Privacy Policy given on our  
website [http://globaljournals.us/terms-and-condition/  
menu-1463/](http://globaljournals.us/terms-and-condition/menu-1463/)

By referring / using / reading / any type of  
association / referencing this journal, this  
signifies and you acknowledge that you have  
read them and that you accept and will be  
bound by the terms thereof.

All information, journals, this journal,  
activities undertaken, materials, services and  
our website, terms and conditions, privacy  
policy, and this journal is subject to change  
anytime without any prior notice.

Incorporation No.: 0423089  
License No.: 42125/022010/1186  
Registration No.: 430374  
Import-Export Code: 1109007027  
Employer Identification Number (EIN):  
USA Tax ID: 98-0673427

## Global Journals Inc.

(A Delaware USA Incorporation with "Good Standing"; Reg. Number: 0423089)

Sponsors: *Open Association of Research Society*  
*Open Scientific Standards*

### *Publisher's Headquarters office*

Global Journals Headquarters  
301st Edgewater Place Suite, 100 Edgewater Dr.-Pl,  
Wakefield MASSACHUSETTS, Pin: 01880,  
United States of America  
USA Toll Free: +001-888-839-7392  
USA Toll Free Fax: +001-888-839-7392

### *Offset Typesetting*

Global Journals Incorporated  
2nd, Lansdowne, Lansdowne Rd., Croydon-Surrey,  
Pin: CR9 2ER, United Kingdom

### *Packaging & Continental Dispatching*

Global Journals  
E-3130 Sudama Nagar, Near Gopur Square,  
Indore, M.P., Pin:452009, India

### *Find a correspondence nodal officer near you*

To find nodal officer of your country, please  
email us at [local@globaljournals.org](mailto:local@globaljournals.org)

### *eContacts*

Press Inquiries: [press@globaljournals.org](mailto:press@globaljournals.org)  
Investor Inquiries: [investors@globaljournals.org](mailto:investors@globaljournals.org)  
Technical Support: [technology@globaljournals.org](mailto:technology@globaljournals.org)  
Media & Releases: [media@globaljournals.org](mailto:media@globaljournals.org)

### *Pricing (Including by Air Parcel Charges):*

#### *For Authors:*

22 USD (B/W) & 50 USD (Color)  
Yearly Subscription (Personal & Institutional):  
200 USD (B/W) & 250 USD (Color)

INTEGRATED EDITORIAL BOARD  
(COMPUTER SCIENCE, ENGINEERING, MEDICAL, MANAGEMENT, NATURAL  
SCIENCE, SOCIAL SCIENCE)

**John A. Hamilton, "Drew" Jr.,**  
Ph.D., Professor, Management  
Computer Science and Software  
Engineering  
Director, Information Assurance  
Laboratory  
Auburn University

**Dr. Henry Hexmoor**  
IEEE senior member since 2004  
Ph.D. Computer Science, University at  
Buffalo  
Department of Computer Science  
Southern Illinois University at Carbondale

**Dr. Osman Balci, Professor**  
Department of Computer Science  
Virginia Tech, Virginia University  
Ph.D. and M.S. Syracuse University,  
Syracuse, New York  
M.S. and B.S. Bogazici University,  
Istanbul, Turkey

**Yogita Bajpai**  
M.Sc. (Computer Science), FICCT  
U.S.A. Email:  
yogita@computerresearch.org

**Dr. T. David A. Forbes**  
Associate Professor and Range  
Nutritionist  
Ph.D. Edinburgh University - Animal  
Nutrition  
M.S. Aberdeen University - Animal  
Nutrition  
B.A. University of Dublin- Zoology

**Dr. Wenying Feng**  
Professor, Department of Computing &  
Information Systems  
Department of Mathematics  
Trent University, Peterborough,  
ON Canada K9J 7B8

**Dr. Thomas Wischgoll**  
Computer Science and Engineering,  
Wright State University, Dayton, Ohio  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.  
(University of Kaiserslautern)

**Dr. Abdurrahman Arslanyilmaz**  
Computer Science & Information Systems  
Department  
Youngstown State University  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
University of Missouri, Columbia  
Gazi University, Turkey

**Dr. Xiaohong He**  
Professor of International Business  
University of Quinnipiac  
BS, Jilin Institute of Technology; MA, MS,  
PhD,. (University of Texas-Dallas)

**Burcin Becerik-Gerber**  
University of Southern California  
Ph.D. in Civil Engineering  
DDes from Harvard University  
M.S. from University of California, Berkeley  
& Istanbul University

**Dr. Bart Lambrecht**

Director of Research in Accounting and Finance  
Professor of Finance  
Lancaster University Management School  
BA (Antwerp); MPhil, MA, PhD  
(Cambridge)

**Dr. Carlos García Pont**

Associate Professor of Marketing  
IESE Business School, University of Navarra  
Doctor of Philosophy (Management),  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)  
Master in Business Administration, IESE,  
University of Navarra  
Degree in Industrial Engineering,  
Universitat Politècnica de Catalunya

**Dr. Fotini Labropulu**

Mathematics - Luther College  
University of Regina  
Ph.D., M.Sc. in Mathematics  
B.A. (Honors) in Mathematics  
University of Windsor

**Dr. Lynn Lim**

Reader in Business and Marketing  
Roehampton University, London  
BCom, PGDip, MBA (Distinction), PhD,  
FHEA

**Dr. Mihaly Mezei**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
Department of Structural and Chemical  
Biology, Mount Sinai School of Medical  
Center  
Ph.D., Eötvös Loránd University  
Postdoctoral Training,  
New York University

**Dr. Söhnke M. Bartram**

Department of Accounting and Finance  
Lancaster University Management School  
Ph.D. (WHU Koblenz)  
MBA/BBA (University of Saarbrücken)

**Dr. Miguel Angel Ariño**

Professor of Decision Sciences  
IESE Business School  
Barcelona, Spain (Universidad de Navarra)  
CEIBS (China Europe International Business School).  
Beijing, Shanghai and Shenzhen  
Ph.D. in Mathematics  
University of Barcelona  
BA in Mathematics (Licenciatura)  
University of Barcelona

**Philip G. Moscoso**

Technology and Operations Management  
IESE Business School, University of Navarra  
Ph.D in Industrial Engineering and  
Management, ETH Zurich  
M.Sc. in Chemical Engineering, ETH Zurich

**Dr. Sanjay Dixit, M.D.**

Director, EP Laboratories, Philadelphia VA  
Medical Center  
Cardiovascular Medicine - Cardiac  
Arrhythmia  
Univ of Penn School of Medicine

**Dr. Han-Xiang Deng**

MD., Ph.D  
Associate Professor and Research  
Department Division of Neuromuscular  
Medicine  
Department of Neurology and Clinical  
Neuroscience  
Northwestern University  
Feinberg School of Medicine

**Dr. Pina C. Sanelli**

Associate Professor of Public Health  
Weill Cornell Medical College  
Associate Attending Radiologist  
NewYork-Presbyterian Hospital  
MRI, MRA, CT, and CTA  
Neuroradiology and Diagnostic  
Radiology  
M.D., State University of New York at  
Buffalo, School of Medicine and  
Biomedical Sciences

**Dr. Roberto Sanchez**

Associate Professor  
Department of Structural and Chemical  
Biology  
Mount Sinai School of Medicine  
Ph.D., The Rockefeller University

**Dr. Wen-Yih Sun**

Professor of Earth and Atmospheric  
SciencesPurdue University Director  
National Center for Typhoon and  
Flooding Research, Taiwan  
University Chair Professor  
Department of Atmospheric Sciences,  
National Central University, Chung-Li,  
TaiwanUniversity Chair Professor  
Institute of Environmental Engineering,  
National Chiao Tung University, Hsin-  
chu, Taiwan.Ph.D., MS The University of  
Chicago, Geophysical Sciences  
BS National Taiwan University,  
Atmospheric Sciences  
Associate Professor of Radiology

**Dr. Michael R. Rudnick**

M.D., FACP  
Associate Professor of Medicine  
Chief, Renal Electrolyte and  
Hypertension Division (PMC)  
Penn Medicine, University of  
Pennsylvania  
Presbyterian Medical Center,  
Philadelphia  
Nephrology and Internal Medicine  
Certified by the American Board of  
Internal Medicine

**Dr. Bassey Benjamin Esu**

B.Sc. Marketing; MBA Marketing; Ph.D  
Marketing  
Lecturer, Department of Marketing,  
University of Calabar  
Tourism Consultant, Cross River State  
Tourism Development Department  
Co-ordinator , Sustainable Tourism  
Initiative, Calabar, Nigeria

**Dr. Aziz M. Barbar, Ph.D.**

IEEE Senior Member  
Chairperson, Department of Computer  
Science  
AUST - American University of Science &  
Technology  
Alfred Naccash Avenue – Ashrafieh

## PRESIDENT EDITOR (HON.)

---

### **Dr. George Perry, (Neuroscientist)**

Dean and Professor, College of Sciences

Denham Harman Research Award (American Aging Association)

ISI Highly Cited Researcher, Iberoamerican Molecular Biology Organization

AAAS Fellow, Correspondent Member of Spanish Royal Academy of Sciences

University of Texas at San Antonio

Postdoctoral Fellow (Department of Cell Biology)

Baylor College of Medicine

Houston, Texas, United States

## CHIEF AUTHOR (HON.)

---

### **Dr. R.K. Dixit**

M.Sc., Ph.D., FICCT

Chief Author, India

Email: [authorind@computerresearch.org](mailto:authorind@computerresearch.org)

## DEAN & EDITOR-IN-CHIEF (HON.)

---

### **Vivek Dubey(HON.)**

MS (Industrial Engineering),

MS (Mechanical Engineering)

University of Wisconsin, FICCT

Editor-in-Chief, USA

[editorusa@computerresearch.org](mailto:editorusa@computerresearch.org)

### **Sangita Dixit**

M.Sc., FICCT

Dean & Chancellor (Asia Pacific)

[deanind@computerresearch.org](mailto:deanind@computerresearch.org)

### **Suyash Dixit**

(B.E., Computer Science Engineering), FICCTT

President, Web Administration and

Development , CEO at IOSRD

COO at GAOR & OSS

### **Er. Suyog Dixit**

(M. Tech), BE (HONS. in CSE), FICCT

SAP Certified Consultant

CEO at IOSRD, GAOR & OSS

Technical Dean, Global Journals Inc. (US)

Website: [www.suyogdixit.com](http://www.suyogdixit.com)

Email: [suyog@suyogdixit.com](mailto:suyog@suyogdixit.com)

### **Pritesh Rajvaidya**

(MS) Computer Science Department

California State University

BE (Computer Science), FICCT

Technical Dean, USA

Email: [pritesh@computerresearch.org](mailto:pritesh@computerresearch.org)

### **Luis Galárraga**

J!Research Project Leader

Saarbrücken, Germany



## CONTENTS OF THE ISSUE

---

- i. Copyright Notice
  - ii. Editorial Board Members
  - iii. Chief Author and Dean
  - iv. Contents of the Issue
- 
1. Direct Estimation of Effects and Tests of their Statistical Significance for the Case of One Autosomal Locus with Two Alleles. *1-27*
  2. A Comparative Analysis of the Contributions of the Agricultural Sector and Industrial Sector towards the Development/Growth of the Nigerian Economy. *29-34*
  3. On Dynamical Systems Induced by the Adele Ring. *35-67*
  4. The Modified Simple Equation Method and its Applications in Mathematical Physics and Biology. *69-86*
  5. Some Relationships between Infinite Product Identities, Continued-Fraction Identities and Combinatorial Partition Identities. *87-94*
  6. A Summation Formula of Half Argument in the Light of Hypergeometric Function and Involving Contiguous Relation. *95-110*
  7. Bayesian Regression Method with Gaussian and Binomial Links for the Analysis of Nigerian Children Nutritional Status (Stunting). *111-118*
- 
- v. Fellows and Auxiliary Memberships
  - vi. Process of Submission of Research Paper
  - vii. Preferred Author Guidelines
  - viii. Index



GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS AND DECISION SCIENCES  
Volume 15 Issue 4 Version 1.0 Year 2015  
Type : Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal  
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)  
Online ISSN: 2249-4626 & Print ISSN: 0975-5896

# Direct Estimation of Effects and Tests of their Statistical Significance for the Case of One Autosomal Locus with Two Alleles

By Charles J. Mode

*Drexel University, United States*

**Abstract-** In previous papers, see the references, the author introduced methods for estimating effects directly in samples of individuals whose genomes had be sequenced for the cases of one and two or more quantitative traits. In these papers, no attention was given to developing procedures of testing the statistical significance of the estimated effects. This paper is devoted to the development of statistical tests of significance of estimated effects for the simple case of one autosomal locus with two alleles, using Monte Carlo simulation methods. Because no real data was available to the author, artificial data for the three genotypes was simulated by using a Monte Carlo simulation procedures with fixed sample size for each genotypes as well as expectations and variances. In all cases considered, the null hypothesis was described in detail so as to inform a reader on the basic concepts underlying the proposed tests of statistical significance.

**Keywords:** *estimating effects, estimated heritability, tests of statistical significance, definitions of null hypotheses, Monte Carlo simulations methods, simulated data, absolute normal distribution.*

**GJSFR-F Classification :** FOR Code : MSC 2010: 37A60



DIRECT ESTIMATION OF EFFECTS AND TESTS OF THEIR STATISTICAL SIGNIFICANCE FOR THE CASE OF ONE AUTOSOMAL LOCUS WITH TWO ALLELES

*Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :*



RESEARCH | DIVERSITY | ETHICS



Ref

3. Mode, C. J. (2014-a) Estimating Effects and Variance Components in Models of Quantitative Genetics in an Era of Sequenced Genomes. Global Journal of Science Frontier Research-Mathematics and Decisions Sciences. Issue 5 Version 1.0 Online ISSN 2249-4626.

# Direct Estimation of Effects and Tests of their Statistical Significance for the Case of One Autosomal Locus with Two Alleles

Charles J. Mode

**Abstract-** In previous papers, see the references, the author introduced methods for estimating effects directly in samples of individuals whose genomes had been sequenced for the cases of one and two or more quantitative traits. In these papers, no attention was given to developing procedures of testing the statistical significance of the estimated effects. This paper is devoted to the development of statistical tests of significance of estimated effects for the simple case of one autosomal locus with two alleles, using Monte Carlo simulation methods. Because no real data was available to the author, artificial data for the three genotypes was simulated by using a Monte Carlo simulation procedure with fixed sample size for each genotype as well as expectations and variances. In all cases considered, the null hypothesis was described in detail so as to inform a reader on the basic concepts underlying the proposed tests of statistical significance. For class of statistical tests described in this paper, two types of  $p$ -values may be distinguished. One type of  $p$ -values consists of those for each of the estimated effects. A second type of  $p$ -values consist concerns the joint statistical significance of two or more estimated effects. The consideration of the simple case of two autosomal loci is useful, because it provides insights into how the Monte Carlo simulation procedures used in this paper may be extended to cases of two or more autosomal loci with two or more alleles at each locus.

**Keywords:** *estimating effects, estimated heritability, tests of statistical significance, definitions of null hypotheses, monte carlo simulations methods, simulated data, absolute normal distribution.*

## 1. INTRODUCTION

As was suggested in previous papers, when an investigator is dealing with a sample of individuals whose genomes have been sequenced and a set of regions of the genome have been identified that affect the expression of a quantitative trait or traits, then it becomes possible to provide a working definition of set of loci in each individual at the genomic level, see Mode [3] and [4]. Moreover, if it is also possible to use markers in the *DNA* of each individual to provide working definitions of at least two alleles at each locus, then an investigator can develop a concrete working definition of the set of loci with two alleles at each that have shown to have an effect on the expression of a quantitative trait or traits as expressed in a numerical measurement or measurements on each individual in the sample.

*Author:* Professor Emeritus, Department of Mathematics, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA. e-mail: [cjmode@comcast.net](mailto:cjmode@comcast.net)



In principle, a quantitative trait or traits may be analyzed statistically for any combination of the set of loci under consideration, but because the number of genotypes that can be identified increase at a fast rate as the number of loci under consideration increase, the sample of individuals may not be sufficiently large to assure that the number of individuals of each genotype is large enough to obtain statistically significant results as discussed in chapters 3 and 4. Such a situation will usually arise whenever the number of loci under consideration is greater than 5 or 6. Therefore, if an investigator has 6 loci or more loci under consideration in a sample of data, it would be prudent to perform a preliminary analysis of the data for each locus under consideration in order to develop an understanding as to which combination of loci would be most informative and fruitful to explore.

To execute such an experiment, an investigator would need software to estimate each effect whose square is a component of the genetic variance for each locus under consideration. In the papers presented in chapters 3 and 4, it was assumed that any allele in a genotype could be identified as to whether it was contributed by the father or mother of any individual in the sample. In many data sets, however, this assumption is not valid so that an investigator could identify only three genotypes per locus for the case of two alleles per locus. These three genotypes consist of two homozygotes and a heterozygote for which it was not possible to identify whether each allele was of maternal or paternal in origin. The purpose of this chapter is to provide an overview of the software necessary to carry out a preliminary exploration of a data set, such that the genome of each individual in the set has been sequenced, for each locus under consideration. The main focus of this chapter is to implement software to do the necessary computations for the simplest case of one autosomal locus with two alleles with a view towards extending the software to cases of two or more autosomal loci. A mathematical description of this software is provided for those investigators who write code using a programming language based on the manipulation of arrays such as APL or MATLAB.

A Monte Carlo simulation procedure was used to provide data for illustrating how the software may be used to analyze real data when it is available. Contained in this software are procedures of estimating the squares of effects and a description of a procedures to formulate null hypotheses to test the statistical significance of the estimated squares of effects. After a null hypothesis is defined, a Monte Carlo simulation procedure was used to estimate  $p$ -values to judge whether each estimated square of an effect was statistically significant, given some null hypothesis. Detailed technical descriptions of null hypotheses that were used in tests of statistical significance are also provided for each reported experiment.

## II. NON-IDENTIFIABILITY OF HETEROZYGOTES IN THE CASE OF ONE AUTOSOMAL LOCUS

In previous work on defining effects in connection with components of variance models in quantitative genetics, it was assumed that two kinds of heterozygotes could be identified when working with a sample of individuals whose genomes have been sequenced. For example, let the symbol 1 denote the presence of a marker on a haplotype with respect to some locus, and let the symbol 0 denote the absence of this marker. Then, if it is assumed that it is possible to detect in each individual whether each of the two alleles in a genotype that was contributed by the maternal or paternal parent, then a genotype could be represented by the symbol  $(x, y)$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  denote, respectively, the maternal and paternal allele. Thus, if both  $x$  and  $y$  are assigned the symbols 1 or 0, then four genotypes in the set

$$\mathbb{G}_1 = \{(1, 1), (1, 0), (0, 1), (0, 0)\} \quad (2.1)$$

can be identified in a sample of individuals. But, if it is not possible to identify the maternal and paternal alleles in an individual, then the two possible heterozygotes,  $(1, 0)$  and  $(0, 1)$  would be lumped into a single category called heterozygotes.

But, in such samples, the two homozygotes,  $(1, 1)$  and  $(0, 0)$ , could be identified unambiguously. In what follows, the genotypes in the three categories will be denoted by the symbols  $(1, 1)$ ,  $(x \neq y)$  and  $(0, 0)$ , where the symbol  $(x \neq y)$  stands for heterozygotes in the non-identifiable case. In this case,

$$\mathbb{G}_2 = \{(1, 1), (x \neq y), (0, 0)\} = \{g_1, g_2, g_3\} \tag{2.2}$$

is the set of genotypes of recognizable genotypes. To simplify the notation in this case, the symbols  $g_1, g_2, g_3$  will stand for three genotypes under consideration as indicated in (2.2)

For the case of non-identifiable heterozygotes, let  $n > 1$  denote the number of individuals in a sample, and let  $n(1, 1)$ ,  $n(x \neq y)$  and  $n(0, 0)$  denote, respectively, the number of individuals of each of the three genotypes. To simplify the notation, the numbers of each of these three genotypes is indicated in the set

$$\{n(g_1), n(g_2), n(g_3)\} \tag{2.3}$$

denote the set of genotypes and let  $g$ , with or without subscripts, denote an element in the set  $\mathbb{G}_2$  as indicated on the right in (2.2). Then,

$$n = \sum_{g \in \mathbb{G}_2} n(g) , \tag{2.4}$$

is the number of individuals in the sample, and

$$p_\nu = \frac{n(g_\nu)}{n} \tag{2.5}$$

is the estimated frequency of genotype  $g_\nu$  in the population for  $\nu = 1, 2, 3$ . This collection of estimates will be referred to as the estimated genotypic distribution.

To take into account the problem setting up a structure that incorporates phenotypic variation among individuals of the same genotype in sample with respect to some quantitative trait, let  $W$  denote a random variable taking values in the set of  $\mathbb{R}_W$  of possible values of the phenotype. Usually,  $\mathbb{R}_W$  is a set of rational real numbers. Given genotype  $g \in \mathbb{G}_2$ , let  $f(w | g)$  denote the conditional probability density function of the random phenotypic variable  $W$ , and suppose there are  $n(g)$  observed realizations of the random variable  $W$  denoted by the symbols  $W_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n(g)$ . The conditional expectation of the random variable  $W$ , given the genotype  $g \in \mathbb{G}$ , is

$$E[W | g] = \int_{\mathbb{R}_W} f(w | g) dw \tag{2.6}$$

for every genotype  $g \in \mathbb{G}_2$ .

Therefore, an estimator of the conditional expectation  $E[W | g]$  is

$$\mu(g) = \frac{1}{n(g)} \sum_{i=1}^{n(g)} W_i \tag{2.7}$$

for all  $g \in \mathbb{G}$ . In what follows, these estimates will be referred to as the genetic values. Let  $\mu$  denote the unconditional expectation of the genetic values. Then,

$$\mu = \sum_{g \in \mathbb{G}_2} p(g) \mu(g) \tag{2.8}$$

Observe that this formula of this type would also be valid if the set  $\mathbb{G}_1$  of genotypes were under consideration, in this case there would be 4 genotypes to take into account.

One objectives of this chapter is to suggest ways of write software to implement the formulas above, using a array manipulating programming language. Included in the class of array manipulating programming languages are APL and MATLAB. For such languages, a good starting point is to represent the genotypic distribution in (2.5) and the set of estimated expectations in (2.7) in matrix forms. To cast the genotypic distribution in matrix form, suppose the set of genotypes under consideration is  $\mathbb{G}_2$ . Then, the matrix of estimated of genetic values will have the form

$$\mu_{\mathbb{G}_2} = \begin{bmatrix} \mu(g_1) & \mu(g_2) \\ 0 & \mu(g_3) \end{bmatrix}. \tag{2.9}$$

If both of the genotypes (1, 0) and (0, 1), i.e., both maternal and paternal alleles in a sample of individuals can be identified, then the set of genotypes under consideration would be the set  $\mathbb{G}_1$  as defined above. In this case, the matrix of genetic values has the form

$$\mu_{\mathbb{G}_1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mu(1, 1) & \mu(1, 0) \\ \mu(0, 1) & \mu(0, 0) \end{bmatrix} = [\mu(i, j)], \tag{2.10}$$

where in this case  $\mu(0, 1)$  may be positive.

Let the array

$$p_{\mathbb{G}_1} = \begin{bmatrix} p(1, 1) & p(1, 0) \\ p(0, 1) & p(0, 0) \end{bmatrix} = [p(i, j)] \tag{2.11}$$

represent the matrix form of the genotypic distribution for case 1. For the case the set of genotypes  $\mathbb{G}_1$  is under consideration, let a matrix operation of element by element multiplication be denoted by

$$p \times \mu = [p(i, j) \mu(i, j)]. \tag{2.12}$$

The symbol on the left in (2.12) would be the format for doing the operation of matrix of element by element implication in APL. Then, for case 1, the unconditional expectation of the matrix of genetic values may be written in the form

$$\mu_{\mathbb{G}_1} = \sum_{(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_1} [p(i, j) \mu(i, j)]. \tag{2.13}$$

It is important to observe that if the set  $\mathbb{G}_2$  of genotypes were under consideration, then formula of type (2.13) could also be used to compute unconditional expectation  $\mu_{\mathbb{G}_2}$ . From the point of view of writing software with an array processing programming language, it is important to observe that the same program could be used for these cases, except case 2, were the matrix of expected genetic values would have the form in (2.9) and the matrix form of the genotypic distribution would be represented in the form

$$p_{\mathbb{G}_2} = \begin{bmatrix} p(g_1) & p(g_2) \\ 0 & p(g_3) \end{bmatrix}. \tag{2.14}$$

In what follows in this section, a general notation will be used to partition the phenotypic variance of a trait into the genetic and environmental variances, using a general notation that includes cases 1 and 2 described above. Let  $\mathbb{A}$  denote the set of alleles at some autosomal locus, let  $(x, y)$  any genotype, where  $x \in \mathbb{A}$  and  $y \in \mathbb{A}$  and let

$$\mathbb{G} = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{A} \text{ and } y \in \mathbb{A}\} \tag{2.15}$$

be the set of genotypes under consideration. Given genotype  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{G}$ , a set of genotypes under consideration, let  $W(x, y)$  denote a realization of the phenotypic random variable  $W$ , given  $(x, y)$ . Then observe that the equation

$$W(x, y) - \mu = (\mu(x, y) - \mu) + (W(x, y) - \mu(x, y)) \quad (2.16)$$

is valid for all genotypes  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{G}$ .

The phenotypic variance, genetic and environmental variances are defined as

$$var_P[W] = \sum_{(x,y)} p(x, y) (W(x, y) - \mu)^2 \quad (2.17)$$

$$var_G[W] = \sum_{(x,y)} p(x, y) (\mu(x, y) - \mu)^2 \quad (2.18)$$

and

$$var_E[W] = \sum_{(x,y)} p(x, y) (W(x, y) - \mu(x, y))^2 \quad (2.19)$$

respectively.

By using a conditioning argument given  $(x, y)$  and (2.16), it can be shown that the equation

$$var_P[W] = var_G[W] + var_E[W] \quad (2.20)$$

is valid. If a reader is interested in a detailed derivation of the formula in (2.20), consult chapter 3, which contains a detailed account for the case of one quantitative trait. Observe that if the variances on right of equation (2.20) are estimates based on data, then the sum on the right in (2.20) is an estimator of  $var_P[W]$ , the phenotypic variance. By definition,  $H$ , the heritability of a trait, is

$$H = \frac{var_G[W]}{var_G[W] + var_E[W]} = \frac{var_G[W]}{var_P[W]} \quad (2.21)$$

From this formula, it can be seen that to estimate  $H$ , it suffices to compute  $var_G[W]$  and  $var_E[W]$ , and then use equation (2.20) to check the validity of formula (2.20) numerically. Note that any estimate of  $H$  will satisfy the condition  $0 \leq H \leq 1$ . It should also be observed that from formula (2.17) that the phenotypic variance  $var_P[W]$  may also be computed directly.

The formulas just derived are theoretical and when a sample of data is available to an investigator, the genotypic distribution may be estimated as well as means and variances. For example, for each genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ , let  $W_\nu(i, j)$  for  $\nu = 1, 2, \dots, n(i, j)$  be a set of quantitative observations on some trait. Then, for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ ,

$$\hat{\mu}(i, j) = \frac{1}{n(i, j)} \sum_{\nu=1}^{n(i, j)} W_\nu(i, j) \quad (2.22)$$

is an estimate of the expectation  $\mu(i, j)$ , and an estimate of  $\sigma^2(i, j)$  is

$$\hat{\sigma}^2(i, j) = \frac{1}{n(i, j) - 1} \sum_{\nu=1}^{n(i, j)} (W_\nu(i, j) - \hat{\mu}(i, j))^2 \quad (2.23)$$

is an estimate of  $\sigma^2(i, j)$  for  $n(i, j) > 1$ , and

$$\hat{p}(i, j) = \frac{n(i, j)}{n} \quad (2.24)$$

is an estimate of the genotypic distribution. In the sections that follow the symbol  $\hat{\sigma}$  will be dropped to lighten the notation, but it will be tacitly understood that when a set of data is under consideration, the symbols  $\mu(i, j)$ ,  $\sigma^2(i, j)$  and  $p(i, j)$  are estimates of parameters.

### III. ESTIMATING EFFECTS DIRECTLY FOR CASE OF ONE AUTOSOMAL LOCUS

In classical quantitative genetics, the variances in variance component models were usually estimated indirectly by using analysis of variance-covariance procedures, but within this framework it was not possible to estimate the effects, because they were squared terms in the weighted sums that were, by definition, variance components. See chapter 1 for a specific example of an analysis of variance-covariance procedure applied to data. But, as will be shown in this section, when the genotype of each individual in a sample is known at the *DNA* level, it is possible to estimate effects directly from the data for cases of at least two alleles at the locus as was suggested in chapters 3 and 4.

Suppose that the maternal and paternal alleles are not identified in a sample, and let  $n(1, 1)$ ,  $n(0, 0)$  and  $n(het)$  denote, respectively, the total number of individuals that were homozygous for the alleles 1 or 0 and heterozygous for these alleles. Then, the total number of individuals in the sample is

$$n = n(1, 1) + n(0, 0) + n(het) . \quad (3.1)$$

Let  $p(1, 1)$ ,  $p(0, 0)$  and  $p(het)$  denote, respectively, the frequencies of the three genotypes under consideration. Then,  $p(1, 1) = n(1, 1)/n$ ,  $p(0, 0) = n(0, 0)/n$  and  $p(het) = n(het)/n$  are estimators of these frequencies. It is also essential to have estimates of the frequencies of alleles in the sample. Let  $p(1)$  and  $p(0)$  denote the estimated frequencies of alleles 1 and 0 in the sample. The number of copies of allele 1 in individuals of genotype (1, 1) is 2, and the number of copies of this allele in each heterozygote is one. Therefore, the estimated frequency of allele 1 in the sample is

$$p(1) = \frac{2n(1, 1) + n(het)}{2n} = p(1, 1) + \frac{1}{2}p(het) . \quad (3.2)$$

Similarly, the estimate of allele 0 in the sample is

$$p(0) = p(0, 0) + \frac{1}{2}p(het) \quad (3.3)$$

Observe that

$$p(1) + p(0) = 1 \quad (3.4)$$

as they should.

In order to define all effects for the case of one autosomal locus, it will be necessary to define conditional expectations of the estimated means defined in equation (2.7) in section 2 with respect to the genotypic distribution defined below. When programming in an array processing language, it is convenient to represent the data and estimates in a matrix form. Let  $p(1, 0) = p(0, 1) = 0.5p(het)$ . Then, the matrix form of the genotypic distribution is

$$p_{\mathbb{G}_2} = \begin{bmatrix} p(1, 1) & p(1, 0) \\ p(0, 1) & p(0, 0) \end{bmatrix} . \quad (3.5)$$

The subscript  $\mathbb{G}_2$  denotes the set of genotypes defined in (2.2) in section 2. Given this matrix, the frequency of allele 1 has the form

$$p(1) = p(1, 1) + p(1, 0) . \quad (3.6)$$

Similarly, the frequency of allele 0 has the form

$$p(0) = p(0, 1) + p(0, 0) \quad (3.7)$$

From the point of view of writing computer code in an array processing language, one could use a single command to compute the sum of the rows of the matrix  $p_{\mathbb{G}_2}$  that would result in an array with the elements  $p(1)$  and  $p(0)$ .





To expedite the writing of code in an array processing programming language, let  $\mu(1, 1)$ ,  $\mu(0, 0)$  and  $\mu(het)$  denote the genetic means for three genotypes under consideration, and, to cast these means in matrix form as in (3.5), let  $\mu(0, 1) = \mu(1, 0) = \mu(het)$ . Then, the matrix of these means may be represented in the form

$$\boldsymbol{\mu}_{G_2} = \begin{bmatrix} \mu(1, 1) & \mu(1, 0) \\ \mu(0, 1) & \mu(0, 0) \end{bmatrix} . \tag{3.8}$$

An essential step in defining the effects in what follows is to estimate the mean  $\mu$  defined in (2.8) of section 2. To this end consider the matrix product

$$\boldsymbol{p}_{G_2} \times \boldsymbol{\mu}_{G_2} , \tag{3.9}$$

where the symbol  $\times$  stands for element by element multiplication. Then, in this notation, the mean  $\mu$  has the form

$$\mu = \sum \boldsymbol{p}_{G_2} \times \boldsymbol{\mu}_{G_2} = \sum_{(i,j) \in G_2} p(i, j) \mu(i, j) , \tag{3.10}$$

see (2.8) of section 2. When writing code in an array processing programming language, only a few symbols would be required to write the code to do the operations defined in (3.10).

Another essential step in defining effects is to define the conditional distributions based in terms of the elements of the matrix  $\boldsymbol{p}_{G_2}$  in (3.5). By definition, the conditional distribution of the genotypic distribution, given allele 1, is

$$\frac{1}{p(1)} (p(1, 1), p(1, 0)) . \tag{3.11}$$

Let  $\mu(1)$  denote the conditional expectation of the means  $(\mu(1, 1), \mu(1, 0))$ , given allele 1. Then, by definition

$$\mu(1) = \frac{1}{p(1)} (p(1, 1) \mu(1, 1) + p(1, 0) \mu(1, 0)) . \tag{3.12}$$

The conditional expectation  $\mu(0)$  is defined similarly. Observe that if the sample is in a Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium so that  $p(i, j) = p(i) p(j)$  for all genotypes  $(i, j) \in G_2$ , then  $\mu(1)$  has the form

$$\mu(1) = \frac{1}{p(1)} p^2(1) \mu(1, 1) + p(1) p(0) \mu(1, 0) = p(1) \mu(1, 1) + p(0) \mu(1, 0) \tag{3.13}$$

The conditional expectation  $\mu(0)$  has a similar form when the sample is in a Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium.

Given the above definitions, the effect of allele 1 is defined by

$$\alpha(1) = \mu(1) - \mu . \tag{3.14}$$

Similarly, the effect of allele 0 is defined by

$$\alpha(0) = \mu(0) - \mu . \tag{3.15}$$

In what follows, the effects defined in (3.14) and (3.15) will be referred to as first order effects. Observe that the expectation of these effects with respect to the genotypic distribution is

$$E_{G_2} [\alpha] = p(1) \alpha(1) + p(0) \alpha(0) = 0 . \tag{3.16}$$

It is clear that the effects just defined can be estimated directly from the data, given that the genotype of every individual in the sample can be identified.



For reasons that will be made clear subsequently, the additive variance is defined by

$$var_A [W] = p(1) \alpha^2 (1) + p(0) \alpha^2 (0) \tag{3.17}$$

The symbol  $W$  has been included in left the side of this equation as a reminder that effects on the right side of the equation have been estimated from data. From a perspective of using an analysis of variance procedure to estimate the additive variance in (3.17), it would be impossible to estimate the effects defined in (3.14) and 3. from an estimate of  $var_A [W]$ . This observation clearly differentiates classical methods of estimating variance components, based on some analysis of variance procedure, from the direct method of estimating effects from the data as outlined above.

Additional effects can also be defined as measures of the presence of interactions among the two alleles in the genotype of any individual in the sample. For any genotype  $(i, j)$ , a second order effect  $\alpha (i, j)$  is defined as

$$\alpha (i, j) = \mu (i, j) - \mu - \alpha (i) - \alpha (j) \tag{3.18}$$

for all genotypes  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . From this equation, it follows that

$$\mu (i, j) = \mu + \alpha (i) + \alpha (j) + \alpha (i, j) \tag{3.19}$$

for all genotypes  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . If there are no interactions among the alleles  $i$  and  $j$ , then  $\alpha (i, j) = 0$  and equation (3.19) reduces to

$$\mu (i, j) = \mu + \alpha (i) + \alpha (j) \tag{3.20}$$

If this equation holds, then it is said that the alleles  $i$  and  $j$  act additively, but if  $\alpha (i, j) \neq 0$ , then there is some interaction among the alleles  $i$  and  $j$ .

If a sample of individuals is in a Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, see definition below, then in the additive case, the genetic variance has the form

$$var_G [W] = \sum_{(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_2} p(i, j) (\mu(i, j) - \mu)^2 = p(1) \alpha^2 (1) + p(0) \alpha^2 (0) = var_A [W] \tag{3.21}$$

which justifies equation (3.17). By definition

$$var_{IAI} [W] = \sum_{(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_2} p(i, j) \alpha^2 (i, j) \tag{3.22}$$

is the intra-allelic interaction variance. If the sample is in a Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, then, by definition  $p(i, j) = p(i) p(j)$  for all alleles  $i$  and  $j$ , and it can be shown that

$$var_G [W] = var_A [W] + var_{IAI} [W] . \tag{3.23}$$

A proof of these results may be found in chapter 3.

If the population is not in a Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, then from equation it can be shown that  $var_G [W]$  would also contain covariance terms, but the details will be omitted, but if a reader is interested in more details, chapter 3 may again be consulted. In classical quantitative genetics, the objective of an experiment would be the estimation of the variance components on the left side of equation (3.23), using some analysis of variance procedure. But, as was shown above, when the genotype of every individual in the sample is known, then all second order effects defined above can be estimated directly from the data.

For example, from equation (3.19), it follows that the formula for estimating the second order effect for genotype  $(1, 1)$  is

$$\alpha (1, 1) = \mu (1, 1) - \mu - 2\alpha (1) . \tag{3.24}$$

A similar formula for an estimator of the effect  $\alpha(0,0)$  would also have the form of equation (3.24). The formula for estimating the second order effect for genotype  $(i,j)$  such that  $(i \neq j)$  directly has the form

$$\alpha(1,2) = \mu(1,2) - \mu - \alpha(1) - \alpha(2) . \tag{3.25}$$

As can be seen from the symmetric matrices in (3.5) and (3.8), it follows that  $\alpha(2,1) = \alpha(1,2)$ .

For the case in which maternal and paternal alleles can be identified in any genotype, the set of genotypes  $\mathbb{G}_1 = \{(1,1), (1,0), (0,1), (0,0)\}$ , see section 2 for more detailed comments, would be under consideration. In this case the  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbb{G}_1}$  would not be symmetric, because the relation  $p(1,2) \neq p(2,1)$  would hold except for rare coincidences. Similarly, the  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $\boldsymbol{\mu}_{\mathbb{G}_1}$  genetic values, conditional means, would also be non-symmetric. In this case it would also be necessary to distinguish the frequencies of maternal and paternal alleles. For example, if the rows of the matrix  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbb{G}_1}$  were summed, the result would be the distribution of maternal alleles  $(p_{mat}(1), p_{mat}(0))$ . Similarly, if the columns of this matrix were summed, the result would be the distribution of  $(p_{pat}(1), p_{pat}(0))$  of paternal alleles. Given these allelic distributions, to write the computer code to compute the effects in this case would require only a few changes in the code for the case in which the maternal and paternal cannot be distinguished as outlined above.

A question that naturally arises at this point formulating the model under consideration is how can we construct procedures to test the statistical significance of the estimated effects? Because the squares of the effects are summed when defining variance components, it seem fitting to use squared effect in designing tests of statistical significance. Another advantage of using squared effects is that their signs are always non-negative. For the case in which the maternal and paternal alleles cannot be distinguished, let the  $5 \times 1$  column vector

$$\mathbf{E} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha^2(1) \\ \alpha^2(0) \\ \alpha^2(1,1) \\ \alpha^2(0,0) \\ \alpha^2(1,0) \end{bmatrix} \tag{3.26}$$

denote the squared effects. For the case the maternal and paternal alleles can be distinguished, this vector would contain 8 elements. In the next section, procedures for testing the statistical significance of the elements in the vector in (3.26) will be presented.

#### IV. PERMUTATION TESTS FOR STATISTICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF ESTIMATED EFFECTS

In this section, a class of tests of statistical significance based on computer intensive methods will be discussed. In the statistical literature, this class of tests described in this section are often referred to as permutation tests. For example, consider the case in which the maternal and paternal alleles cannot be distinguished. Then, the set of genotypes in the model would be  $\mathbb{G}_2 = \{(1,1), (0,0), (1,0)\}$ , where the symbol  $(1,0)$  represents heterozygotes. Let  $n(1,1)$ ,  $n(0,0)$  and  $n(1,0)$  denote the number of individuals of the three genotypes in a sample of

$$n = n(1,1) + n(0,0) + n(1,0) \tag{4.1}$$

individuals whose genomes have been sequenced. For each genotype  $(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ , let  $\mathbf{W}(i,j) = \{W_\nu(i,j) \mid \nu = 1, 2, \dots, n(i,j)\}$  denote the the sample of  $n(i,j)$  realizations of the phenotypic random variable  $W$  describing the variability in

the expression of some quantitative trait for individuals of genotype  $(i, j)$ . The combined data set under consideration may be represented as

$$DATA = \mathbf{W}(1, 1), \mathbf{W}(0, 0), \mathbf{W}(1, 0) \tag{4.2}$$

and consists of  $n$  observations.

The first step in setting up a permutation test of the data is to compute a random permutation denoted by  $PERM$  of the data set in (4.2). Given this random permutation of the data, the next step consists of choosing the first  $n(1, 1)$  elements of  $PERM$  as a sample of the quasi observations of the  $n(1, 1)$  individuals of genotype  $(1, 1)$ . Similarly, the next  $n(0, 0)$  elements of  $PERM$  would represent quasi observations on the  $n(0, 0)$  of genotype  $(0, 0)$ . Finally, the last  $n(1, 0)$  elements of  $PERM$  would represent the  $n(1, 0)$  quasi observations on individuals of genotype  $n(1, 0)$ . Then suppose these operations are repeated  $N$  times to generate a set of random mutations of the data in (4.2).

As is well known, the set  $\mathbb{S}$  of all permutations of the data chosen in this manner contains

$$M = \frac{n!}{n(1, 1)!n(0, 0)!n(1, 0)!} \tag{4.3}$$

elements. For example, for the case  $n(1, 1) = 33, n(0, 0) = 33$  and  $n(1, 0) = 34$ , this number is

$$M = \frac{100!}{33!33!34!} = 4.1924 \times 10^{45}, \tag{4.4}$$

which is a very large number. Indeed it is so large that most current computers would be unable compute this many permutations of the data in an acceptably short time span. Consequently, when doing a permutation test of the data, an investigator would need to compute some number  $N$  of permutations that is much less than  $M$ . Most programming languages contain programs to compute random numbers, which can be used to write code for computing a sample of random permutations of a data set.

When doing a permutation test, the null hypothesis  $H_0$  is that the observed data set is a random sample from the set  $\mathbb{S}$  of all possible permutations of the data. To carry out such a test, a computer would need to be programmed in such a way that some number  $N$  of random permutations of the data would be computed and for each permutation of the data estimates of the effects of the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  in equation (3.26) of section 3 would be computed. Let  $\mathbf{SIM}$  denote a  $5 \times N$  matrix of simulated estimates of the five effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  such that each column of this matrix is an estimated realization of the observed vector  $\mathbf{E}$  based on a random permutation of the data. Similarly, let  $\mathbf{ALPHA}$  denote a  $5 \times N$  matrix such that each column is a copy of the vector  $\mathbf{E}$ . Then consider the relationship  $\geq$  and a  $5 \times N$  matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  defined by

$$\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{SIM} \geq \mathbf{ALPHA} . \tag{4.5}$$

Let  $\mathbf{SIM}(i, j)$  denote the element from the  $i$ -th row and  $j$ -th column of the matrix  $\mathbf{SIM}$ , and define the element  $\mathbf{ALPHA}(i, j)$  analogously. Each elements of the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  is 0 or 1. If the relation

$$\mathbf{SIM}(i, j) \geq \mathbf{ALPHA}(i, j) \tag{4.6}$$

is true, then the element  $\mathbf{R}(i, j) = 1$ , and if this relation is false,  $\mathbf{R}(i, j) = 0$ . As will be demonstrated in what follows, by using the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  various types of  $p$ -values may be used to judge statistical significance of each of the estimated effects.

For example, let the  $SUMROWS$  denote the array with 5 elements that results from summing the rows of the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$ , and let  $r(\nu)$  denote the  $\nu$ -th element in this array, where  $\nu = 1, 2, \dots, 5$ . For example, according the ordering

used in defining the  $5 \times 1$  vector  $\mathbf{E}$  in section 3, the number  $r(\nu)$  denotes the number of times among the  $N$  sample values that the inequality

$$\mathbf{SIM}(1, j) \geq \mathbf{ALPHA}(1, j) \tag{4.7}$$

was satisfied for effect 1.

Observe that for every  $\nu = 1, 2, \dots, 5$  the value of  $r(\nu)$  will be a member of the set  $\{x \mid x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N\}$ . Consequently,  $p(\nu) = r(\nu)/N$  is the estimated  $p$ -value for the estimated effect  $\alpha^2(\nu)$  for  $\nu = 1, 2, \dots, 5$ , see the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  in (3.26) in section 3 for details. Note that according to the elements in this vector,  $p(1)$  is the  $p$ -value for the estimated effect  $\alpha^2(1)$  of the marker allele 1. If for any  $\nu = 1, 2, \dots, 5$ ,  $p(\nu) < 0.05$ , then the null hypothesis  $H_0$  that the data are a sample from the set  $\mathbb{S}$  of all permutations of the data will be rejected and the estimate of the effect  $\alpha(\nu)$  will be said to be statistically significant. In this example, the probability 0.05 was chosen arbitrarily, but an investigator would be free to choose any other small probability as a bench mark for declaring statistical significance. Alternatively, an investigator may want to observe each  $p$ -value, and make a judgement as to whether an estimated effect was statistically significant. At this point in the discussion, note that each of the probabilities estimated from the data, pertains to only the statistical significance of one of the five estimated effects under consideration. But, as will be demonstrated below, it will also be possible, to obtain joint probabilities that some sets of effects are jointly significant that will be illustrated in the next paragraph.

This other set of interesting joint  $p$ -values may be computed by summing the columns of the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$ . Let  $\mathbf{SUMCOLUMNS}$  denote an array with  $N$  elements that are sums of the columns of  $\mathbf{R}$ , and let  $c(\nu)$  denote the sum of column  $\nu$ . Then, the value of each  $c(\nu)$  is an integer in the set  $\{y \mid y = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$  for  $\nu = 1, 2, \dots, N$ . For example, if for some column  $\nu$ ,  $c(\nu) = 0$ , then all the numbers in column  $\nu$  of  $\mathbf{R}$  would be 0, indicating that for every row  $i$  the inequality (4.6) was not satisfied for column  $\nu = j$ . But, if  $c(\nu) = 5$  for some column  $\nu = j$ , then the inequality in (4.6) would be satisfied for all rows  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ . Given the array  $\mathbf{SUMCOLUMNS}$ , it would be possible to estimate a distribution that would provide insights into the joint statistical significance of the 5 estimated effects in the column  $\mathbf{E}$  in (3.26) in section 3. For any fixed  $\nu = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ , let  $m(\nu)$  be the number of elements of the array  $\mathbf{SUMCOLUMNS}$  has the value  $\nu$ . Let  $p_{joint}(\nu) = m(\nu)/N$  denote the estimated probability for the values  $\nu = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ . By viewing these joint probabilities, an investigator would be in a position to judge whether all the five estimated effects were jointly statistically significant. If, for example, this distribution were skewed to the left so that the probabilities  $p_{joint}(\nu)$  for  $\nu = 0, 1$  were larger than the probabilities  $p_{joint}(\nu)$  for  $\nu = 4, 5$ , then an investigator could make a judgement as to whether all estimates of the five effects were jointly statistically significant.

Some investigators may wish to carry out a permutation test, but in this chapter the focus of attention will be focused on another class of tests of statistical significance based on Monte Carlo simulation methods that will be formulated in the next section. However, in practice, an investigator may want to carry out statistical test of significance belonging to different classes of tests to get some idea as to whether estimated effects are statistically significant for at least two classes of tests of statistical significance

## V. TESTING THE STATISTICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF ESTIMATED EFFECTS BASED ON MONTE CARLO SIMULATION METHODS

There is also another approach to judging whether estimates of the five effects are statistically significant by using Monte Carlo simulation methods. Suppose, for example, that there are  $n(i, j)$  non-negative simulated realizations of the random variable  $\mathbf{W}(i, j)$  for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . The rationale

under lying the choice of non-negative random variable is that most measures with respect to some quantitative trait are non-negative numbers. One of the simplest approaches to simulation realizations of non-negative random variables is to use the absolute or folded normal distribution. Suppose a random  $X(i, j)$  has a normal distribution with an expectation  $\mu(i, j)$  and variance  $\sigma^2(i, j)$  for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . Let  $Z$  denote a standard normal random variable with expectation 0 and variance 1. Then, as is well known, if  $Z$  is a simulated realization from a standard normal distribution, then  $X(i, j) = \mu(i, j) + \sigma(i, j)Z$  is a simulated realization of the random variable  $X(i, j)$  for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . Given a simulated realization of a random variable  $X(i, j)$ ,  $W(i, j) = |X(i, j)|$  is a simulated realization of a random variable  $W(i, j)$  with an absolute normal distribution for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . A more detailed description of the folded normal distribution will be given in a appendix.

The next step in setting up a Monte Carlo simulation experiment is to formulate a procedure for testing a null hypothesis. Suppose, for example, that the  $n(i, j)$  observations of the random variable  $\mathbf{W}(i, j)$  for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$  are a random sample from a folded normal distribution. Moreover, suppose there are real data consisting of a sample of size  $n(i, j)$  for each genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . To simplify the notation, from now on the symbols  $\mu(i, j)$  and  $\sigma^2(i, j)$  will denote estimates of the corresponding expectation and variance for each genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$  based on the data. Given the data, an investigator could also estimate the genotypic distribution  $\{p(i, j) \mid (i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2\}$  as well as the  $5 \times 1$  vector  $\mathbf{E}$  of effects. In this situation, an investigator may wish to entertain the null hypothesis  $H_0$  of homogeneity and suppose that there are positive numbers  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$  such that

$$\mu(i, j) = \mu_{uc} \text{ and } \sigma^2(i, j) = \sigma_{nc}^2 \tag{5.1}$$

for all genotypes  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ , the subscript  $uc$  stands for unconditional.

At this point, to simulate samples from a normal distribution with expectation  $\mu_{uc}$  and variance  $\sigma_{uc}^2$ , an investigator may decide to choose  $\mu_{uc}$  and  $\sigma_{uc}^2$  as

$$\mu_{uc} = \sum_{(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_2} p(i, j) \mu(i, j) \tag{5.2}$$

and

$$\sigma_{uc}^2 = \sum_{(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_2} p(i, j) \sigma^2(i, j) \tag{5.3}$$

as the parameters in the normal distribution to be used to simulate  $n(i, j)$  of realizations of random variable the  $X(i, j)$  for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . Given this simulated sample of realizations of random variables with a homogeneous distribution, the simulated  $n(i, j)$  realizations of the phenotypic random variables  $W(i, j)$  would be computed by using the formula  $W(i, j) = |X(i, j)|$  for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ .

This choice of  $\sigma_{uc}^2$ , for example, would result in a simulated samples with a variance that would be close to that in the original data so that unrealistic outliers would occur with small probabilities in the simulated data. The choice of  $\mu_{uc}$ , however, is less sensitive than that for  $\sigma_{uc}^2$ . For it is interesting to note that if the hypothesis  $H_0$  were true, then all effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  are 0 for any choice of  $\mu$ . For example, consider the first order effect

$$\alpha(1) = \mu(1) - \mu \tag{5.4}$$

see (3.14) in section 3. By inspecting (3, 13) in section 3, it can be seen that if  $H_0$  is true, then  $\mu(1) = \mu$  so that  $\alpha(1) = 0$ .

Similar arguments may be used to see that if  $H_0$  is true, then all the effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  would be 0. It is interesting to note that for any choice

of  $\mu$  in a simulation procedure, all the effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  would be 0. From the point of view of simulating  $n(i, j)$  realizations of the random variables  $W(i, j) = |X(i, j)|$  for every genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ , it can be seen that if the expectations of the random variables  $X(i, j)$  are some constant  $\mu$ , then the expectations of the random variables  $W(i, j)$  would also be some constant. Hence, the estimated effects based on the means of folded normal distribution would also be constant. If a reader is interested in further details regarding the folded normal distribution, it is suggested that the appendix be consulted.

To carry out a test of statistical significance using the Monte Carlo simulation procedure just outlined, an investigator would start with the array  $\mathbf{DATA}$  in (2.2). Then the first step in a Monte Carlo simulation procedure would be that of simulating a quasi-data set,  $\mathbf{QUASIDATA}$ , consisting of  $n$  realizations of a random  $\mathbf{W}$  with a normal distribution with expectation  $\mu_{uc}$  and variance  $\sigma_{uc}^2$  as suggested as indicated above. Let  $\mathbf{SIMW}(1, 1)$  denote the first  $n(1, 1)$  elements of the array  $\mathbf{QUASIDATA}$  and define the arrays  $\mathbf{SIMW}(0, 0)$  and  $\mathbf{SIMW}(1, 0)$  similarly for the numbers of individuals  $n(0, 0)$  and  $n(1, 0)$  of genotypes  $(0, 0)$  and  $(1, 0)$ , respectively. Then, the simulated quasi array of data for the three genotypes may be represented in the form

$$\mathbf{QUASIDATA} = \mathbf{SIMW}(1, 1), \mathbf{SIMW}(0, 0), \mathbf{SIMW}(1, 0) \quad (5.5)$$

just as the real data in (4.2).

Given the simulated data set in (5.5), the next step in the Monte Carlo simulation procedure would be that of computing estimates of the five effects in the  $5 \times 1$  vector  $\mathbf{E}$ . By repeating this step just outlined  $N > 1$  times, a version of the  $5 \times N$  matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  in (4.5) could be computed. Then, by using the procedure outlined in section 4, a test of statistical significance for any estimated effect the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  could be accomplished. Similarly, a test for the joint statistical significance of the five estimated effects could be carried out, by using the procedure outlined in section 4 by summing the rows of the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$ . In such an experiment, an investigator would be testing the null hypothesis that all the five effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  are zero.

To simplify the notation, from now on the symbols  $\mu(i, j)$  and  $\sigma^2(i, j)$  will denote estimates of the corresponding expectation and variance for each genotype  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . The rationale for considering simulated non-negative random variable is that the majority of measurements for some quantitative traits are usually non-negative numbers as stated above. Given this information, an investigator could estimate the genotypic distribution  $\{p(i, j) \mid (i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2\}$  as well as the  $5 \times 1$  vector  $\mathbf{E}$  of effects. In setting up this Monte Carlo experiments, an investigator may wish to entertain the null hypothesis  $H_0$  that there are positive numbers  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$  such that

$$\mu(i, j) = \mu_{uc} \text{ and } \sigma^2(i, j) = \sigma_{uc}^2 \quad (5.6)$$

for all genotypes  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$  see (5.2) and (5.3).

This choice of  $\sigma^2$ , for example, would result in a simulated samples with a variance that would be close to that in the original data so that unrealistic outliers would occur with small probabilities in the simulated data. The choice of  $\mu$ , however, is less sensitive than that for  $\sigma^2$ . For it is interesting to note that if the hypothesis  $H_0$  were true, then all effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  are 0 for any choice of  $\mu$ . For example, consider the first order effect

$$\alpha(1) = \mu(1) - \mu \quad (5.7)$$

see (14) in section 3. By inspecting (3.16) in section 3, it can be seen that if  $H_0$  is true, then  $\mu(1) = \mu$  so that  $\alpha(1) = 0$ . Similar arguments may be used to see that if  $H_0$  is true, then all the effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  would be 0. It is

interesting to note that for any choice of  $\mu$  in a simulation procedure, all the effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  would be 0.

To carry out a test of statistical significance using the Monte Carlo simulation procedure just outlined, an investigator would start with the array  $\mathbf{DATA}$  in (4.2). Then the first step in a Monte Carlo simulation procedure would be that of simulation a quasi-data set,  $\mathbf{QUASIDATA}$ , consisting of  $n(i,j)$  realizations of random variables  $\mathbf{X}(i,j)$  for every genotype  $(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$  with a normal distribution with expectation  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$  that would be transformed to  $n(i,j)$  folded normal random variables  $W(i,j)$  for every  $(i,j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ . Let  $\mathbf{SIMW}(1,1)$  denote the first  $n(1,1)$  elements of the array,  $\mathbf{QUASIDATA}$ , and define the arrays  $\mathbf{SIMW}(0,0)$  and  $\mathbf{SIMW}(1,0)$  similarly for the numbers of individuals  $n(0,0)$  and  $n(1,0)$  of genotypes  $(0,0)$  and  $(1,0)$ , respectively. Then, the simulated quasi array of data for the three genotypes may be represented in the form

$$\mathbf{QUASIDATA} = \mathbf{SIMW}(1,1), \mathbf{SIMW}(0,0), \mathbf{SIMW}(1,0) \quad (5.8)$$

just as the real data in (4.2).

Given the simulated data set in (5.8), the next step in the Monte Carlo simulation procedure would be that of computing estimates of the five effects in the  $5 \times 1$  vector  $\mathbf{E}$ . By continuing this step just outlined  $N > 1$  times, a version of the  $5 \times N$  matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  in (4.5) could be computed. Then, by using the procedure outlined in section 4, a test of statistical significance for any estimated effect the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  could be accomplished. Similarly, a test for the joint statistical significance of the five estimated effects could be carried out, by summing the rows of the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  and counting the numbers of each of the values 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. In any computer experiment of the type under consideration, an investigator would be testing the null hypothesis that all the five effects in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  are 0.

One of the principal goals of the type of Monte Carlo simulation under consideration is that of computing p-values on which a judgment of statistical significance for each of the five effects that were estimated from the data can be made. The  $5 \times N$  matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  plays a fundamental role in estimating the p-values. Consider, for example, an element by element representation of this matrix of the form

$$\mathbf{R} = [r_{ij}] \quad (5.9)$$

and let  $\alpha^2(i)$  denote squared effect estimated from the data in the vector  $\mathbf{E}$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ . Similarly, let  $\alpha^2(i,j)$  be an estimate of the squared effect  $i$  of replication  $j$  of the Monte Carlo simulation experiment for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N$ . Then, for each  $i = 1, 2, \dots, 5$  and  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N$ ,  $r_{ij}$  may be interpreted as a Bernoulli indicator such that  $r_{ij} = 1$  if the event

$$[\alpha^2(i,j) \geq \alpha^2(i)] \quad (5.10)$$

occurs and  $r_{ij} = 0$  if event defined in (5.10) does not occur.

Given a null hypothesis  $H_0$  let

$$E[r_{ij} | H_0] = 1P[r_{ij} = 1 | H_0] + 0P[r_{ij} = 0 | H_0] = P[r_{ij} = 1 | H_0] = p(i | H_0) \quad (5.11)$$

denote the conditional probability that the event in (5.10) occurs, given  $H_0$  for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N$ . The technical details of the random number generator used in the Monte Carlo simulation experiments reported in following sections will not be discussed here. But, because the randomness in the properties of the sequences of uniform random numbers taking values in the interval  $[0, 1)$ , the assumption that the events denoted in (5.10) are independent for all  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N$  so that for each  $i = 1, 2, \dots, 5$ , it is highly plausible to assume that the sequence



of Bernoulli indicator functions are independently distributed with a common expectation  $p(i | H_0)$  defined in (5.11). Therefore, by invoking the law of large numbers, it follows that

$$\lim_{N \uparrow \infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{j=1}^N r_{ij} = p(i | H_0) \tag{5.12}$$

for every  $i = 1, 2, \dots, 5$ . If the strong law of large numbers is invoked, then the limit in (5.12) holds with probability one. In general the larger the choice of the number  $N$ , the greater is the reliability of the estimate in (5.14). In the experiments that will be reported in subsequent sections of this chapter,  $N$  was chosen as 10,000. With this choice of  $N$  the computing run time of each of the experiments reported in the sections to follow was in the range of 2 to 3 minutes, which would be acceptable if a quantitative trait under consideration involved repeating an experiments for 10 to 15 loci which were thought to be involved in the expression of the trait.

At this point in the development of ideas making up the procedure for tests of significance under consideration, it will be helpful to express the ideas in the last paragraph of section 4 more formally. Let

$$s_j = \sum_{i=1}^5 r_{ij} \tag{5.13}$$

denote the sum of the indicators in column  $j$  or the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N$ . Then the array *SUMCOLUMNS* defined in the last paragraph of section 4 has the form

$$SUMCOLUMNS = (s_1, s_2, \dots, s_N) . \tag{5.14}$$

Let

$$[j | s_j = x] \tag{5.15}$$

for  $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ . Then

$$m(x) = \sum_{j \in [j | s_j = x]} s_j \tag{5.16}$$

for all  $x$  and

$$\sum_{x=0}^5 m(x) = N . \tag{5.17}$$

Then in terms of the formal system developed in this section

$$p_{joint} [x | H_0] = \frac{m(x)}{N} \tag{5.19}$$

for all  $x$  is the conditional distribution for judging the joint statistically significance of the 5 effects under consideration. Observe that the conditional distribution defined in (5.19) has the property

$$\sum_{x=0}^5 p_{joint} [x | H_0] = 1 \tag{5.21}$$

as it should. In any simulation experiment, it is useful to check that this equation holds as part of tests for the correctness of the software. Equation (5.19) is justified, because sets in the collection of sets in (5.15) are a disjoint partition of the set *SUMCOLUMNS* in (5.14).

## VI. MONTE CARLO SIMULATION EXPERIMENTS ON SIMULATING DATA AND TESTING THE NULL HYPOTHESES

There is a vast literature on Monte Carlo simulation procedures that have been used in many fields of science. For example, the paper by Mode and Gallop (2008) [1], as it turned out, provided the authors into a window on an extensive literature on Monte Carlo simulation procedures as used in many fields of science, see the internet link

*http : //biomedupdater.com/urlu8c?srk = 2a20a8d6419d877  
ad74198186ff9a1c0ae53b88acaa0ade5587ca0baf302b72*

Furthermore, the book cited in [2] and edited by the author, also contains an extensive collection of papers on the application of Monte Carlo simulation methods in various fields of biology and related sciences. In this section, the random number generator with a very long period set forth in Mode and Gallop (2008) [1] in section on Monte Carlo simulation methods will be used as well as in all sections to follow, containing accounts of Monte Carlo simulation experiments used to test various version of the null hypothesis. There is a caveat that a reader should be aware of when reading the experimental results reported in this and the following sections is that the random number generator used in all experiments reported in this paper was designed for computers based on 32 bit words. The computers used to conduct Monte Carlo simulation experiments reported in this paper, however, were based on 64 bit words. Algorithms for random number generators for 64 bit words may be found in the papers cited in Mode and Gallop (2008) [1], but to implement these algorithms for use on computers based on 64 bit words would require an extensive period of development, using array manipulating programming languages such as APL. It seems plausible, however, that if the Monte Carlo simulation experiments reported in this paper were based on a random number generator designed for a 64 bit word computers rather than the 32 bit word generator, that the results and conclusions would not be significantly different.

The first step in setting up a Monte Carlo experiment to test some null hypothesis  $H_0$  is to simulate the data that will used to estimate all parameters and effects as functions of parameters. In the best of all worlds, data of the type under consideration would be posted on the internet so it could be downloaded by investigators and used to present concrete examples of the application of new statistical procedures. But, unfortunately, getting permission to use such data is often impossible, unless you are a member of the group that has assembled the data. The parameter values used to simulate the data used in the experiments discussed in the section are shown in Table 6.1 below.

**Table 6.1 Parameter Values Used to Simulate Data**

$\mu(1,1)$	30
$\sigma(1,1)$	$0.25\mu(1,1)$
$\mu(0,0)$	40
$\sigma(0,0)$	$0.25\mu(0,0)$
$\mu(1,0)$	60
$\sigma(1,0)$	$0.25\mu(1,0)$

By way of interpreting the chosen values in Table 6.1, on some scale of hypothetical units used to measure the expression of some quantitative trait under consideration, the expected values for the three genotypes (1, 1), (0, 0) and (1, 0) were chosen as  $\mu(1,1) = 30$ ,  $\mu(0,0) = 40$  and  $\mu(1,0) = 60$ . The rational used in choosing these numbers was to assign different values to each of these expected values so that the estimated genetic variance would be positive. The rational for not choosing  $\mu(1,0) = 50$  but as  $\mu(1,0) = 60$  was to consider the

Ref

1. Mode, C. J. and Gallop, R. J. (2008) A Review on Monte Carlo Simulation Methods as They Apply to Mutation and Selection as Formulated in Wright- Fisher Models of Evolutionary Genetics. *Mathematical Biosciences* 211: 205-225.

case there was a heterotic effect for heterozygotes of genotype (1, 0), i.e., it was assumed that there was some interaction of alleles 1 and 0 in individuals, whose genotype was the heterozygote. The reason for choosing the standard deviations  $\sigma(1, 1)$ ,  $\sigma(0, 0)$  and  $\sigma(1, 0)$  as a common fraction 0.25 of the expectation for each genotype was that the estimates of the environmental valance for each genotype seemed plausible as observed in preliminary experiments. The sample sizes chosen for the genotypes were  $n(1, 1) = 100$ ,  $n(0, 0) = 200$  and  $n(1, 0) = 450$ . These sample sizes resulted in the allele frequencies  $p(1) = 0.433$  and  $p(0) = 0.567$ . The estimated heritability based on the simulated data for the three genotypes was  $H = 0.4280$ .

Two null hypotheses were considered in the illustrative examples on testing the statistical significance of the squared effects estimated from the simulated data. Presented in table 6.2 are the assigned parameter values used in testing the two null hypotheses under consideration.

**Table 6.2 Parameter Valued Used in Testing Two Null Hypotheses Based on Monte Carlo Simulation Methods**

<i>Par</i> <i>n</i>	$H_0(1)$	$H_0(2)$
$\mu(1, 1)$	$\mu_{uc}$	0
$\sigma(1, 1)$	$\sigma_{uc}$	$\sigma_{uc}$
$\mu(0, 0)$	$\mu_{uc}$	0
$\sigma(0, 0)$	$\sigma_{uc}$	$\sigma_{uc}$
$\mu(1, 0)$	$\mu_{uc}$	0
$\sigma(1, 0)$	$\sigma_{uc}$	$\sigma_{uc}$

In table 6.2, the subscript *uc* stands for unconditional expectations and standard deviations as shown in (5.1). Moreover, the estimates of these parameters were computed from the simulated data, using formulas (5.2) and (5.3). The estimate  $\sigma_{uc}$  was computed using the formula

$$\sigma_{uc} = (\sigma_{un}^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \tag{6.1}$$

see (5.2). Table 6.3 contains the symbolic form of the squares of the estimated effects, the estimates of these parameters based on the simulated data and the *p*-values computed in tests of statistical significance of the null hypotheses  $H_0(1)$  and  $H_0(2)$  using Monte Carlo simulation methods under consideration.

**Table 6.3. Statistical Test of Significance of the Estimates of the Squared Effects Based on Monte Carlo Methods**

<i>ESQ</i>	<i>EST</i>	$H_0(1)$	$H_0(2)$
$\alpha^2(1)$	0.03185	0.6124	0.3948
$\alpha^2(0)$	0.00557	0.7796	0.64411
$\alpha^2(1, 1)$	376.7118	0	0
$\alpha^2(0, 0)$	92.48211	0	0
$\alpha^2(1, 0)$	106.8706	0	0

In the simulation experiment designed to test the null hypothesis  $H_0(1)$ , the squares of the estimated effects were computed with 10,000 Monte Carlo replications, using the parameter assignments listed in the second column of table 6.2. Similarly, to test the null hypothesis  $H_0(2)$  10,000 Monte Carlo replications of the squared effects were again computed. The *p*-values listed in columns 3 and 4 of table 6.3 were computed using the 10,000 Monte Carlo replication as set forth in equation (5.12) with  $N = 10,000$  for each null hypothesis being tested. From rows 1 and 2 of table 6.2, it can be seen that if the null hypothesis

$H_0(1)$  is true, then  $\alpha^2(1) = 0$  and  $\alpha^2(0) = 0$ . The estimates of these two squared effects based on the simulated data are 0.03185 and 0.00557, with the corresponding  $p$ -values 0.6124 and 0.7796, respectively, under null hypothesis  $H_0(1)$ , and are not sufficiently small to reject the null hypothesis being tested. An investigator may therefore conclude that the additive effects of alleles 1 and 0 are not statistically different from 0. As can be seen from the second column of table 6.3, the estimates of the squared effects for interactions effects  $\alpha^2(1,1)$ ,  $\alpha^2(0,0)$  and  $\alpha^2(1,0)$  are 376.7118, 92.48211 and 106.8706, respectively, with corresponding  $p$ -values 0,0,0. The number 0 is the smallest possible  $p$ -value; consequently, the squared effects for allelic interaction are highly significantly different from zero under the null hypothesis  $H_0(1)$ . It is interesting to note if the null hypothesis  $H_0(2)$  were tested using the same methods, the statistical conclusions just stated for the five squared effects under consideration would not change even though the  $p$ -values for the additive effects differ from those that were computed under the null hypothesis  $H_0(1)$ .

The last set of  $p$ -values that will be presented in this section are those described in (5.13) through (5.21), which were estimated by summing the columns  $5 \times 10,000$  matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  of realized Bernoulli indicator functions as described in section 5. Presented in table 6.4 are the estimates of these  $p$ -values under null hypotheses  $H_0(1)$  and  $H_0(2)$ .

**Table 6.4 Estimates of the Joint  $p$ -Values Under Each Null Hypothesis**

Values	0	1	2	3	4	5
$H_0(1)$	0.2204	0.1672	0.6124	0	0	0
$H_0(2)$	0.3559	0.2403	0.3948	0	0	0

Observe that for each row in this table the listed  $p$ -values are a distribution satisfying equation (5.21). For example, for null hypothesis  $H_0(1)$

$$0.2204 + 0.1672 + 0.6124 = 1. \tag{6.2}$$

An equation of the same form would be also be valid for the row in table 6.4 corresponding to the null hypothesis  $H_0(2)$ . By way of interpreting this table, with an estimated probability 0.2204, the sum of a column of the indicator matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  would be zero under the null hypothesis  $H_0(1)$ . Similarly, under this null hypotheses, 0.6124 was the estimated probability that the sum of a column of indicators was 2. Observe that, because this probability is largest in the distribution under the null hypothesis  $H_0(1)$ , the number 2 is the mode of this distribution of joint  $p$ -values. It is also interesting to note that the estimated probability that a column sum of indicators in the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  had the value 3, 4 or 5 was 0 under both null hypotheses under consideration. It is interesting to also note that the number 2 was also the mode of the distribution of joint probabilities under null hypothesis  $H_0(2)$ . Moreover, under both null hypotheses, the events that two columns of the indicator matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  were both occurred more often and has a greater influence on the  $p$ -values for judging the statistical significance of each squared effect that was estimated by summing the rows of the indicator matrix  $\mathbf{R}$ .

Software to test the statistical significance of the estimated heritability  $H = 0.4280$  was also developed so that  $p$ -values of testing null hypotheses of the form  $H_0: H = 0$  could be tested in Monte Carlo simulation experiments. For all the null hypotheses tests described in this section, the  $p$ -value was zero. Hence, the estimate of heritability was, in a statistical sense, highly significantly different from zero.

## VII. TWO MONTE CARLO SIMULATION EXPERIMENTS TO SIMULATE DATA AND TEST NULL HYPOTHESES

In this section two sets of simulated data, for experiments A and B, will be used in testing null hypotheses. Presented in Table 7.1 are the chosen parameter values for simulation data used in experiments A and B reported in this section.

**Table 7.1 Parameter Values Used for Simulation Data in Experiments A and B**

<i>Params</i>	<i>Exp A</i>	<i>Exp B</i>
$\mu(1, 1)$	30	30
$\sigma(1, 1)$	$0.25\mu(1, 1)$	$\mu(1, 1)$
$\mu(0, 0)$	40	40
$\sigma(0, 0)$	$0.25\mu(0, 0)$	$\mu(0, 0)$
$\mu(1, 0)$	60	60
$\sigma(1, 0)$	$0.25\mu(1, 0)$	$\mu(1, 0)$
$n(1, 1)$	10	100
$n(0, 0)$	1,000	200
$n(1, 0)$	15	450

From this table it can be seen that, with the exception of the sample sizes  $n(1, 1)$ ,  $n(0, 0)$  and  $n(1, 0)$ , the values of the parameters chosen for experiment A in the second column of the table 7.1 are the same as those in Table 6.1. In experiment A, it was assumed allele 1 was a rare mutation that arose in some ancestral population from which the sample evolved. The number of individuals of genotype (1, 1) in the sample was chosen as  $n(1, 1) = 10$ , and the sample sizes for genotypes (0, 0) and (1, 0) were chosen as  $n(0, 0) = 1,000$  and  $n(1, 0) = 15$ . The objective of experiment A was to provide some insights concerning what impact the low frequency of allele 1 in the sample would have on the estimates and test of statistical significance reported in section 6. With the exceptions of the standard deviations, which were chosen as  $\sigma(i, j) = \mu(i, j)$  for all genotypes  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{G}_2$ , the sample sizes and expectations of a quantitative trait under consideration were the same as those in table 6.1. The objective of experiment B was to provide some insights into the effects of higher environmental variances would have on the estimates of parameters when compared with the experiments and tests of statistical significance reported in section 6.

In experiment A, the estimated of the frequencies of alleles 1 and 0 were about  $p(1) = 0.01$  and  $p(0) = 0.9$ . The estimate of heritability in experiment A was  $H_A = 0.0902$ . In experiment B, the estimates of the frequencies of alleles 1 and 0 were  $p(1) = 0.4333$  and  $p(0) = 0.5667$ , and the estimate of heritability was  $H_B = 0.0932$ .

Contained in table 7.2 are the parameter values used to test the null hypotheses in experiments A and B.

**Table 7.2 Parameter Values for Testing Null Hypotheses**

<i>Params</i>	<i>Exp A</i>	<i>Exp B</i>
$\mu(1, 1)$	$\mu_{uc}(A)$	$\mu_{uc}(B)$
$\sigma(1, 1)$	$\sigma_{uc}(A)$	$\sigma_{uc}(B)$
$\mu(0, 0)$	$\mu_{uc}(A)$	$\mu_{uc}(B)$
$\sigma(0, 0)$	$\sigma_{uc}(A)$	$\sigma_{uc}(B)$
$\mu(1, 0)$	$\mu_{uc}(A)$	$\mu_{uc}(B)$
$\sigma(1, 0)$	$\sigma_{uc}(A)$	$\sigma_{uc}(B)$

In table 7.2 the same subscripts are used of the designated parameter values used to test to define the null distributions for testing null hypotheses in experiments A and B. The values of these parameters were chosen by using the formulas in

equations (5.2) and (5.3), but it is clear from the assigned parameter values in table 7.1 that the estimated values of the parameters in table 2 would differ in experiments A and B.

Table 7.3 contains estimates of the squares of effects and  $p$ -values estimated by using 10,000 Monte Carlo replications in both experiments A and B.

**Table 7.3 Estimated Squared Effects and P-Values for Experiments A and B**

<i>Parms</i>	<i>Est A</i>	<i>p-values A</i>	<i>Est B</i>	<i>p-values B</i>
$\alpha^2(1)$	101.5387	0	54.4873	0
$\alpha^2(0)$	99.4566	0.1525	56.0312	0
$\alpha^2(1,1)$	105.7899	0	1771.4965	0
$\alpha^2(0,0)$	403.1152	0	1043.0865	0
$\alpha^2(1,0)$	409.493	0	7.1615	0.0111

From table 7.3, the second column contains the estimates of the squared effect using the simulated data. With the exception of the estimate of additive effect  $\alpha^2(0)$ , which was 99.4566, the estimated squares of the remaining effects have zero  $p$ -values, are highly statistically different from zero. By way of contrast, in table 6.3 all the squared additive effects, are not statistically different under either null hypotheses  $H_0(1)$  or  $H_0(2)$ . From this example, it can be seen that the small numbers of genotypes (1,1) and (1,0) had a significant effect on the reported  $p$ -values in column 3 of the table. In column 5 of the table where the  $p$ -values for experiment B are displayed, it can be seen from the estimated  $p$ -values that, with the exception that for estimate of the squared effect  $\alpha^2(1,0)$ , the estimates of the four other squared effect are highly statistically different from zero. It is also interesting to note from an estimated  $p$ -value of 0.0111, it may be concluded at about the one percent level, the estimate 7.1615 of  $\alpha^2(1,0)$  statistically different from zero. The results of this experiments suggest that, even with a low estimate of heritability resulting from higher assigned values of the environmental variances, there may be interesting cases using real data that would lead to squared effects that were statistically different from zero.

The next set of  $p$ -values to be presented in this section are two joint distributions for each of the null hypotheses under consideration as shown in table 7.4

**Table 7.4 Estimates of the Joint  $p$ -Values Under Each Null Hypothesis**

<i>Values</i>	0	1	2	3	4	5
$H_0(A)$	0.8475	0.1525	0	0	0	0
$H_0(B)$	0.9889	0.0111	0	0	0	0

From table 7.4, it can be seen that for both hypotheses the mode of the distribution was 0. It is also interesting to note that for hypothesis  $H_0(A)$  the  $p$ -value at the number 1 is the same as the  $p$ -value in table 7.3 corresponding to the estimate of the parameter  $\alpha^2(0)$ . Similarly, the  $p$ -value for hypothesis  $H_0(B)$  at the number 1 is the same as the  $p$ -value corresponding to the estimate of the parameter  $\alpha^2(1,0)$  in table 7.3. From these observations, it follows that for both null hypotheses there were no columns of the  $5 \times 10,000$  matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  with ones for the values 2,3,4,5. It should also be mentioned that the estimates of heritability for both hypotheses had zero  $p$ -values even though both estimates were small. Recall that  $H_A = 0.0902$  and  $H_B = 0.0932$ .

## VIII. FURTHER DEVELOPMENTS AND POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS

By using various statistical and other methods, researchers have identified a number regions in the human genome that are associated with diseases such



5. Raj, T., Shulman, J. M., Keenan, B. T., Lori B. Chibnik, L. B., Evans, D. A., Bennett, D. A., Stranger, B. E. and De Jager, P. L. (2012) Alzheimer Disease Susceptibility Loci: Evidence for a Protein Network under Natural Selection DOI 10.1016/j.ajhg.2012.02.022. 2012 The American Society of Human Genetics.

as Alzheimer's. A recent paper on such regions has been reported in Raj et al. (2012) [5], in which, among other things, eleven regions of the human genome, associated with susceptibility to Alzheimer's disease, have been identified. Evidence is also reported on the existence of a protein network involving four of these of these regions that is sustained in the human genome by natural selection. The number of individuals in this sample are about 5,000 that the *DNA* of each individual in the sample has been sequenced. In a related paper Rossin et al. (2011) [6] report that proteins coded by identified regions of the human genome associated with immune-mediated diseases, physically interact and suggest some underlying basic biology. Alzheimer's disease may also be viewed as a quantitative trait whenever its expression is measured on some numerical scale. Moreover, if for each of the 11 genomic regions may be identified in two alternative forms, then from the point of view of quantitative genetics these 11 regions may be referred to as loci with two alleles at each locus.

When an investigator considers 11 loci and two alleles per locus, the number of effects that may be estimated directly will become very large even if only three genotypes per locus may be identified as discussed in the published in chapters 3 and 4. For example for the case of four loci for which only three genotypes may be identified per locus, the number of identifiable genotypes with respect to 11 loci would be

$$3^{11} = 1.7715 \times 10^5 \quad (8.1)$$

However, if only four loci were under consideration, then the number of identifiable genotypes would be

$$3^4 = 81 . \quad (8.2)$$

As expected this is a much smaller number than that in (8.1), but, nevertheless, when an array with 81 cells is under consideration, a problem that may arise is whether the number of individuals in each cell are large enough to draw statistically reliable statistical inferences. Such problems suggest that an investigator should explore the data to estimate the genotypic frequency of each genotypes as well the frequencies of each allele at the four loci under consideration. Similar questions will arise whenever an investigator wishes to explore the data to determine whether there is a sufficient number of observations in each cell to draw reliable statistical inferences, when  $N$ , the number of loci under consideration, is such that  $N > 4$ . A step that should be included in any exploration of the data would be that of determining if all loci under consideration were autosomal, for if one or more sex linked loci are included in the sample, then such loci would need to be treated separately.

When all the loci are autosomal, one approach to determine the number of loci that are such that each cell in a multidimensional would have a sufficiently large number of observations to draw reliable statistical inferences is to investigate each locus under consideration. In this investigation one of the goals would be to determine, among other things, whether the frequency of the two alleles at each locus are sufficiently large enough to be included in the construction of arrays of data with respect to two or more loci that will contain a sufficient number of observations in each cell to draw reliable statistical inferences. For the case of the data on Alzheimer's disease mentioned above, an investigator would need to do an exploratory experiment involving 11 loci with two alleles at each locus. But, even in a sample of 5,000 individuals, the frequency of some alleles at one locus or two or more loci may not be sufficiently large to construct multidimensional arrays that involve low frequency alleles.

These observations suggest that it would be expedient for the above case of a sample of 5,000 individuals to estimate the frequency at each of the 11 loci to obtain information as to whether each allele at each locus has a sufficiently high frequency to be included in multidimensional arrays with respect to two or more loci. But, there are other criteria that could also be used to judge as to what loci would be included in multidimensional arrays. For example, if an estimate of

heritability at some locus is low, then including this locus in a multidimensional array may not be fruitful. An investigator could also use estimates of the five effects that may be estimated when one autosomal locus is under consideration and carry out statistical test significance on the squares of the effects to judge which ones are statistically significant for each of the 11 loci. If there were loci for which none of squares of effects were not statistically significant, then an investigator may not want to include this locus in a multidimensional array involving two or more loci.

With regard to further developments of the software, it would be possible to create a front end to the APL programs to do the analyses reported in this paper so that the existing APL software could be used to carry out the type of exploratory experiment described above using any computer platform. But, before data consisting on multiple arrays involving two or more autosomal loci can be analyzed, an investigator would need to find either existing software or write software to accommodate multidimensional arrays of data on two or more autosomal loci. If APL were used to write this software, then the existing software for the case of two alleles at one autosomal locus could become part of the extended software when the additive effects and intra-locus effects are estimated at each of the loci under consideration. But, to estimate effects involving two or more loci, new programs would need to be written. It seems very plausible that an array manipulating programming language such as APL would be helpful writing succinct code designed to process multidimensional data on multiple loci. If an investigator wanted to consider one or more quantitative traits, then a modification of the ideas presented in chapter 4 to accommodate the case in which only three genotypes per locus can be recognized, then the APL software used in this chapter for the case of one locus would need to be extended to handle two or more traits with respect to each locus. For those cases in which two or more loci and two or more traits are under consideration, an array manipulating programming such as APL would be very helpful in writing code to do the required matrix operation described in chapter 4. Just as the ordering of the three genotypes considered in this chapter which played a basic role in writing the software, some expeditious ordering of the genotypes with respect to two or more loci will also be a crucial step in developing computer code to accommodate cases of multiple loci with three recognizable genotypes at each locus.

## APPENDIX

As an aid to developing a deeper understanding as to the properties of the absolute normal distribution that was used in Monte Carlo simulation experiments described in previous sections, in this appendix formulas for the expectation and variance of this distribution will be derived. In the literature on probability and statistics, the absolute normal distribution is called the folded normal and for the case  $\mu = 0$  and  $\sigma = 1$ , this distribution is known as the half normal. The formulas the will be derived below may be found on the internet, and if a reader is interested in more details, it is suggested the web site: [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Folded\\_normal\\_distribution](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Folded_normal_distribution) be consulted, where some references are also listed. Some proofs of the formulas derived below may also be found on the internet, but many of these proof lack transparency. In what follows, attempts will be made to included enough details with the hope that the derivation of the formulas will be transparent.

The first distribution to be described is the half normal. Let  $Z$  denote a normal random variable with expectation 0 and variance 1. In symbols  $Z \sim N(0, 1)$ . The *pdf* of  $Z$  is

$$\varphi(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}z^2\right] \quad (\text{A.1})$$



for  $z \in (-\infty, \infty) = \mathbb{R}$ , the set of real numbers. The distribution function of  $Z$  is, therefore,

$$\Phi(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^z \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}y^2\right] dy \tag{A.2}$$

for  $z \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\sigma \in [0, \infty)$ . Then, by definition, a random variable  $X = \mu + \sigma Z$  has a normal distribution with expectation

$$E[X] = \mu + \sigma E[Z] = \mu \tag{A.3}$$

and variance

$$var[X] = E[(X - \mu)^2] = \sigma^2. \tag{A.4}$$

The random variable  $Y = |Z|$ , the absolute value of  $Z$ , maps  $\mathbb{R}$  into  $[0, \infty)$ , and has the distribution function

$$\begin{aligned} F(y) &= P[Y \leq y] = P[-y \leq Z \leq y] = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-y}^y \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}y^2\right] dy \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^y \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}y^2\right] dy = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^y \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}y^2\right] dy \end{aligned} \tag{A.5}$$

Therefore, the *pdf* of  $Y$

$$f(y) = \frac{dF(y)}{dy} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} \tag{A.6}$$

for  $y \in [0, \infty)$ . By definition, the expectation of  $Y$  is

$$E[Y] = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty y e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} dy. \tag{A.7}$$

But,

$$\int_0^\infty y e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} dy = -\lim_{y \uparrow \infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2} - \left(-e^{-\frac{1}{2} \cdot 0}\right) = 1 \tag{A.8}$$

so that

$$E[Y] = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}. \tag{A.9}$$

From the definition of  $Y$ , it follows that  $Y^2 = Z^2$  so that

$$E[Y^2] = E[Z^2] = 1 \tag{A.10}$$

because  $Z \sim N(0, 1)$ . As is well known, the variance of  $Y$  may be expressed in the form

$$var[Y] = E[Y^2] - (E[Y])^2 \tag{A.11}$$

so that

$$var[Y] = 1 - \frac{2}{\pi} < 1. \tag{A.12}$$

The numerical value of this expression is

$$1 - \frac{2}{\pi} = 0.36338, \tag{A.13}$$

which will be helpful in the numerical evaluation of some formulas to follow.

When formulating a distribution so that it yields non-negative realizations of random variables in Monte Carlo simulation experiments, one approach would be to consider the random variable defined by

$$W = \mu + \sigma Y = \mu + \sigma |Z| . \tag{A.14}$$

From the above results, it can be seen that

$$E[W] = \mu + \sigma E[Y] = \mu + \sigma \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} . \tag{A.15}$$

Furthermore, the variance of  $W$  has the formula

$$\begin{aligned} \text{var}[W] &= E[(W - E[W])^2] \\ &= E\left[\left(\mu + \sigma Y - \mu - \sigma \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\right)^2\right] \\ &= \sigma^2 E\left[\left(Y - \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\right)^2\right] \\ &= \sigma^2 \text{var}[Y] = \sigma^2 \left(1 - \frac{2}{\pi}\right) < \sigma^2 . \end{aligned} \tag{A.16}$$

An advantage of this formulation is that the theoretical expectation and variance are easy to evaluate numerically. Thus, if the random variable defined in A.14 were used in testing a null hypothesis, as described in previous sections, the formulas for the expectation and variance in A.15 and A.16 could be used to estimate the expectation and variance of the random variable  $W$ .

From now on attention will be devoted to the folded normal distribution. In the Monte Carlo simulation experiments described in the forgoing sections of this paper is a primary task was to compute realizations of a phenotypic random variable  $W$  defined by

$$W = |X| , \tag{A.17}$$

where  $X = \mu + \sigma Z \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$ . Some authors call the distribution of the random variable  $W$  the folded normal distribution. As a first step in finding the expectation of the random variable  $W$ , is to recall the definition of the function  $|x|$  and observe that  $|x| = x$  if  $x \geq 0$  and  $|x| = -x$  if  $x \leq 0$ . Let  $A$  denote the set

$$A = [z \in \mathbb{R} \mid \mu + \sigma z \geq 0] . \tag{A.18}$$

Equivalently,

$$A = [z \in \mathbb{R} \mid \mu + \sigma z \geq 0] = \left[ z \in \mathbb{R} \mid z \geq \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right] . \tag{A.19}$$

Similarly, let  $B$  denote the set

$$B = [z \in \mathbb{R} \mid \mu + \sigma z \leq 0] = \left[ z \in \mathbb{R} \mid z \leq \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right] . \tag{A.20}$$

Then, then the expectation of the random variable  $W$  may be represented in the form

$$E[W] = E\left[W \mid Z \geq \frac{-\mu}{\sigma}\right] - E\left[W \mid Z \leq \frac{-\mu}{\sigma}\right] . \tag{A.21}$$

Observe that

$$\begin{aligned}
 E \left[ W \mid Z \geq \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right] &= z \int_{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}}^{\infty} (\mu + \sigma z) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz \\
 &= \mu \left( \int_{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz \right) + \sigma \int_{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}}^{\infty} z \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz \quad (\text{A.22})
 \end{aligned}$$

It can be seen that the coefficient of  $\mu$  in A.22

$$\int_{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz = 1 - \Phi \left( \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right). \quad (\text{A.23})$$

Next, observe that

$$\int_{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}}^{\infty} z \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz = - \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\frac{\mu^2}{\sigma^2}} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\frac{\mu^2}{\sigma^2}}. \quad (\text{A.24})$$

Therefore

$$E \left[ W \mid Z \geq \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right] = \mu \left( 1 - \Phi \left( \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right) \right) + \sigma \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\frac{\mu^2}{\sigma^2}}. \quad (\text{A.25})$$

Next consider

$$E \left[ W \mid Z \leq \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right] = \mu \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz \right) + \sigma \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}} z \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz. \quad (\text{A.26})$$

By definition

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz = \Phi \left( \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right), \quad (\text{A.27})$$

and

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-\mu}{\sigma}} z \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2} dz = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{\mu^2}{2\sigma^2}}. \quad (\text{A.28})$$

By applying A.21 and doing the algebra, it follows that

$$\mu_W = E[W] = \mu \left( 1 - 2\sigma^2 \Phi \left( \frac{-\mu}{\sigma} \right) \right) + \sigma \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{\mu^2}{2\sigma^2}}. \quad (\text{A.29})$$

Because  $W^2 = X^2$ , it follows that

$$E[W^2] = E[X^2] = \sigma^2 + \mu^2. \quad (\text{A.30})$$

The validity of this equation follows from the equation

$$E[W^2] = \text{var}[W] + (E[W])^2. \quad (\text{A.31})$$

Therefore,

$$\text{var}[W] = \sigma^2 + \mu^2 - (\mu_W)^2. \quad (\text{A.32})$$



From this equation, it can be seen that if  $\mu > 0$  and large, then for every fixed  $\sigma > 0$

$$\Phi\left(-\frac{\mu}{\sigma}\right) \approx 0 \tag{A.33}$$

and

$$e^{-\frac{\mu^2}{2\sigma^2}} \approx 0 . \tag{A.34}$$

Therefore,

$$\mu_W = E[W] \approx \mu , \tag{A.35}$$

and

$$var[W] \approx \sigma^2 \tag{A.36}$$

is valid. These results are of interest, but under the condition listed above, the mean and variance of the folded normal distribution would be near that of the original normal distribution.

In all Monte Carlo simulation experiments reported in the previous sections on testing null hypotheses,  $\sigma$  was chosen as  $\sigma = p\mu$ , where  $0 < p < 1$ . In such cases

$$\Phi\left(-\frac{\mu}{\sigma}\right) = \Phi\left(-\frac{1}{p}\right) \tag{A.37}$$

If  $p$  is small, then  $\Phi\left(-\frac{1}{p}\right) \approx 0$ . For example, suppose  $p = 1/4$ . Then

$$\Phi(-4) \tag{A.38}$$

would be small, and if an algorithm were available to evaluate  $\Phi(z)$  for any  $z \in \mathbb{R}$ , then the number in A.38 could be computed. Next observe that if  $\sigma = p\mu$  then

$$\exp\left[-\frac{\mu^2}{2p^2\mu^2}\right] = \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2p^2}\right] . \tag{A.39}$$

In particular, if  $p = 1/4$ , then

$$\exp[-8] = 3.3546 \times 10^{-4} \tag{A.40}$$

It seems plausible, therefore, that for values of  $p$  such that  $p \leq 1/2$  the approximations in A.35 and A.36 would be near the actual values of  $\mu_W$  and  $var[W]$ .

There is another approach to approximating  $\mu_W$  and  $var[W]$  by using Monte Carlo methods and the law of large numbers. For example, let  $W_1, W_2, \dots, W_N$  be independent realizations of the random variable  $W$ . Then

$$\hat{\mu}_W = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\nu=1}^N W_\nu = \mu_W \tag{A.41}$$

with probability one. Similarly,

$$\hat{E}[W^2] = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\nu=1}^N W_\nu^2 = E[W^2] \tag{A.42}$$

with probability one. Therefore, if  $N$  is large,  $N \geq 10,000$ , then

$$\hat{\mu}_W \approx \mu_W \tag{A.43}$$

and

$$\hat{E}[W^2] \approx E[W^2] . \tag{A.44}$$

Hence,

$$\widehat{var}[W] = \hat{E}[W^2] - (\hat{\mu}_W)^2 \approx var[W] . \tag{A.45}$$

When these approximations are compared with the numerical value of  $\mu_W$  in A.29 and that of  $var [W]$  in A.31, then an investigator may judge how well the approximations in A.43 and A.45 are acceptable.

Lastly observe that there is another check on the correctness of formulas A.29 and A.52. For if  $\mu = 0$  and  $\sigma = 1$ , then from A.29 and A.32, it follows that

$$E [W] = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} . \quad (A.46)$$

and

$$var [W] = 1 - \frac{2}{\pi} . \quad (A.47)$$

By definition if  $\mu = 0$  and  $\sigma = 1$ , the random variable  $W$  has a half normal distribution with an expectation given by A.46 and variance A.47 which match the formulas in A.9 and A.12. This demonstration shows that the half normal distribution is a special case of the folded normal distribution as was expected.

### REFERENCES RÉFÉRENCES REFERENCIAS

1. Mode, C. J. and Gallop, R. J. (2008) A Review on Monte Carlo Simulation Methods as They Apply to Mutation and Selection as Formulated in Wright- Fisher Models of Evolutionary Genetics. *Mathematical Biosciences* 211: 205-225.
2. Mode, C. J., Raj, T. and Sleeman, C. K. (2011) Monte Carlo Implementations of Two Sex Density Dependent Branching Processes and their Applications in Evolutionary Genetics. Pages 273 - 296 in *Applications of Monte Carlo Methods in Biology, Medicine and Other Fields of Science*. INTECH, an internet company, edited by C. J. Mode.
3. Mode, C. J. (2014-a) Estimating Effects and Variance Components in Models of Quantitative Genetics in an Era of Sequenced Genomes. *Global Journal of Science Frontier Research-Mathematics and Decisions Sciences*. Issue 5 Version 1.0 Online ISSN 2249-4626.
4. Mode C., J. (2014-b) Estimating Statistical Measures of Pleiotropic and Epistatic Effects in the Genomic Era. *International Journal of Statistics and Probability*. Vol. 3, No 2. ISSN 1927 -7032.
5. Raj, T., Shulman, J. M., Keenan, B. T. ,Lori B. Chibnik, L. B., Evans, D. A. Bennett, D. A., Stranger, B. E. and De Jager, P. L. (2012) Alzheimer Disease Susceptibility Loci: Evidence for a Protein Network under Natural Selection DOI 10.1016/j.ajhg.2012.02.022. 2012 The American Society of Human Genetics.
6. Rossin E. J., Lage K., Raychaudhuri S., Xavier R. J., Tatar D, et al. (2011) Proteins Encoded in Genomic Regions Associated with Immune-Mediated Disease Physically Interact and Suggest Underlying Biology. *PLoS Genet* 7(1): e1001273. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1001273 InTech-ISBN 978-953-307-427-6.



This page is intentionally left blank



GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS AND DECISION SCIENCES  
Volume 15 Issue 4 Version 1.0 Year 2015  
Type : Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal  
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)  
Online ISSN: 2249-4626 & Print ISSN: 0975-5896

# A Comparative Analysis of the Contributions of the Agricultural Sector and Industrial Sector towards the Development/Growth of the Nigerian Economy

By Nwosu, Dozie F., Osuji, George A., Ajibade, Bright F. & Ogbumuo, Dennis T.

*Federal Polytechnic Nekede Owerri, Nigeria*

**Abstract-** The comparison of the contribution of agricultural sector and industrial sector towards the development/growths in the Nigerian economy between 2005-2014 were determined using Hotelling T-distribution procedure. The data were collected from National Population Bureau of Statistics (NBS) and two populations were studied, namely agricultural sector and industrial sector. Under these two populations, four samples were selected from each population. For agricultural sector, the samples selected were crop production, livestock, forestry and fishing. For industrial sector, the samples selected were quarrying and other minerals, oil refining, cement and other manufacturing. The analysis shows that both sectors contribute to the development/growth of the Nigerian economy and the hypothesis were tested to know their level of contribution towards the growth/development of the Nigerian economy, which also shows that agricultural sector, contributes more to the economy than the industrial sector.

**Keywords:** *Agricultural sector, Industrial sector, Economic growth, GDP, Mahalanobis D<sup>2</sup>-statistics, Hotelling's T<sup>2</sup> Distribution.*

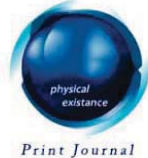
**GJSFR-F Classification :** FOR Code : MSC 2010: 03F60



*Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :*



© 2015, Nwosu, Dozie F., Osuji, George A., Ajibade, Bright F. & Ogbumuo, Dennis T. This is a research/review paper, distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial 3.0 Unported License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/>), permitting all non commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



# A Comparative Analysis of the Contributions of the Agricultural Sector and Industrial Sector towards the Development/Growth of the Nigerian Economy

Nwosu, Dozie F. <sup>α</sup>, Osuji, George A. <sup>σ</sup>, Ajibade, Bright F. <sup>ρ</sup> & Ogbumuo, Dennis T. <sup>ω</sup>

**Abstract-** The comparison of the contribution of agricultural sector and industrial sector towards the development/growths in the Nigerian economy between 2005-2014 were determined using Hotelling T-distribution procedure. The data were collected from National Population Bureau of Statistics (NBS) and two populations were studied, namely agricultural sector and industrial sector. Under these two populations, four samples were selected from each population. For agricultural sector, the samples selected were crop production, livestock, forestry and fishing. For industrial sector, the samples selected were quarrying and other minerals, oil refining, cement and other manufacturing. The analysis shows that both sectors contribute to the development/growth of the Nigerian economy and the hypothesis were tested to know their level of contribution towards the growth/development of the Nigerian economy, which also shows that agricultural sector, contributes more to the economy than the industrial sector.

**Keyword:** Agricultural sector, Industrial sector, Economic growth, GDP, Mahalanobis  $D^2$ - statistics, Hotelling's  $T^2$  Distribution.

## I. INTRODUCTION

In most developing countries, agriculture is the main traditional pursuit and the key to sustain the growth of the modern economy. Economic growth has gone hand in hand with agriculture and stagnation in agriculture is the principal explanation for poor economic performance in any developed country like Nigeria.

Economic growth is the increase per capital GDP or other measures of aggregate income, typically reported as the annual rate of change in real GDP. Economic growth is referred to the value of goods and services produced and does not account for working conditions such as education, politics, social, environmental degradation etc.

Agriculture is the backbone of the Nigerian economy and the growth of the economy is primarily driven by improvements in productivity which involves producing goods and services with fewer inputs of labour, energy and material per unit of growth. Population growth contributes to economic growth on a national level but population growth itself does not improve the standard of living.

*Author α ω:* Department of Mathematics/Statistics Federal Polytechnic Nekede Owerri Imo State, Nigeria.  
e-mail: fedocon2003@gmail.com

*Author σ:* Department of Statistics Nnamdi Azikiwe University Awka Anambra State, Nigeria.

*Author ρ:* Department of General Studies Petroleum Training Institute Effurum Delta State, Nigeria.



Nigerian manufacturing industry has suffered neglects, since the country's economy has depended on the petroleum sector since 1970's. As the government tries to diversify the economy, it is working to revive the manufacturing sector so as to increase its contribution to the Nigerian prosperity. Lagos and its surroundings are about 60% of the Nigerian industrial base. Other key industrial base or centers are Kano, Ibadan, and Kaduna. The Nigerian most manufacturing industries are Beverages, Cement, Cigarettes, Food Processing, Textiles and Detergent. The manufacturing industry contributed 3.6% GDP in 2008 and 4.2% in 2009. The contribution to GDP has changed little over decade. Industries like cement and Beverages attracts investment from home and abroad while other industries are closing up shop. Between 2000 and 2012 more than 850 manufacturing companies either shutdown or temporarily halted production. Capacity utilization in the manufacturing industry is about 53%. Imports of manufactured goods have constituted the biggest category of import since 1980's, but the governments are working to revitalize the ailing sector.

In 2010, the Nigerian government announced a USD 1.3 billion fund to help banks extend credit to the manufacturing sector, following the decline in availability of finance after the onset of the global economic crisis.

Nigeria as a country has an urgent need to increase the supply of capital; there is usually no shortage of labour, though there may be a shortage of particular skill. An increase in capital can increase the total output and average income. If people are transferred to a place where their marginal productivity is low to a developing industry where their marginal productivity is high, the labour force may be unsuited for industrial work. Therefore, it is necessary to improve the level of literacy of the population as a whole and to develop technical and managerial skills at all levels.

Another problem is that a movement of labour from agricultural sector to industrial sector may result in a downfall of the production of food with consequent food shortage in the expanding urban centers of production. A necessary industrialization may be agricultural reforms and modernization such as change in ownership of land. So that the economic growth may involve a radical change of social and political customs.

The problem of industrial sector over decade has been inadequate infrastructure and lack of power supply. The country set a target of generating 6000 MW of electricity by the end of 2009, but estimated national demand is 25000MW. Manufacturers mainly installed their own generator to compensate for spotty supply from the state and the industry as a whole generated around 72% of its own energy needs. But operating these generator increases the cost of manufacturing goods and the cost is passed on the consumer, making it difficult for Nigerian goods to compete with cheaper imports.

## II. METHODOLOGY

In realizing the objective or purpose of this work, a method of data analysis was employed namely multivariate analysis. Multivariate analysis was used to study and compare the contributions of agricultural sector and industrial sector towards the growth of the Nigerian economy. Multivariate analysis is a major area in statistics where p-correlated variables must be analyzed jointly and large part of the analysis is concerned with inference on the basis of sample information. The multivariate method for this work follows the Hotelling's  $T^2$  distribution with v-degree of freedom. Hotelling's  $T^2$  distribution is obtained from  $X' \Sigma X$  by replacing  $\Sigma$  with its unbiased estimate D which is independently distributed with x.

Hotelling's  $T^2$  distribution is a multivariate generalization of Student t-distribution. It is useful in many problems where one will use the t-statistics in the univariate analysis. It can also be used in some situations for which there is no univariate counterpart. The distribution of  $\mu = 0$  is called the null distribution of T, while  $\mu \neq 0$  is called the non null distribution of T.

Let  $x \sim N_p(\mu, \Sigma)$  and,  $D \sim W_p(\Sigma, v)$ ,  $D > 0$  then X, D are independent.

Hence,

$$T^2 = VX^TD^{-1}X.$$

Consider

$H_0: \mu = \mu_0$  vs  $H_1: \mu \neq \mu_0$ , and a random sample  $\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$  from  $N_p(\mu, \Sigma)$ .

Let  $\bar{X}$  and S be the sample mean and variance, then

$$s^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})^l (X_i - \bar{X})}{n-1}$$

or

$$(n-1)s^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})^l (X_i - \bar{X})$$

According to Mahalanobis  $D^2$ - statistics, the deviation of Hotelling's  $T^2$  for one sample case is as follows

$$\text{Let, Let } t = \frac{\bar{X} - \mu_0}{s/\sqrt{n}}, \text{ but } \bar{X} - \mu_0 = d. \text{ Hence, } t = \frac{d}{s/\sqrt{n}}; t^2 = \frac{d^2}{s^2/n}.$$

$$\text{Let } D = \frac{d}{s} \text{ and } D^2 = \frac{d^2}{s^2} \Rightarrow d^2 = D^2 s^2; \text{ then, } t^2 = \frac{D^2 s^2}{s^2/n} = nD^2 = nD^l s^{-1} D$$

$$T^2 = n(\bar{X} - \mu_0)^l s^{-1} (\bar{X} - \mu_0);$$

where  $s^{-1}$  is the inverse of the sample covariance matrix,  $\bar{X}$  is the mean vector of sample of size n from multivariate normal distribution with mean vector  $\mu_0$  and dispersion matrix  $\Sigma$ .

To test the null hypothesis, we compare  $T^2$  with  $T_{\alpha/2, p, n-p}^2$ . If,  $T^2 > T_{\alpha/2, p, n-p}^2$ , we reject  $H_0$  and accept if otherwise.

$$\text{Where } T_{\alpha/2, p, n-p}^2 \cong \frac{p(n-p)}{n-p} F_{\alpha/2, p, n-p}.$$

For two sample case, let two independent sample  $X_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, n_1$  and  $Y_j, j = 1, 2, \dots, n_2$  be from  $N_p(\mu_1, \Sigma)$  and  $N_p(\mu_2, \Sigma)$  respectively. We may wish to test the hypothesis that both samples came from the same distribution; that is  $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$  vs  $H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$ .

$$s_1 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_1} (x_i - \bar{x})^l (x_i - \bar{x})}{n_1 - 1}; (n_1 - 1)s_1 = \sum_{i=1}^{n_1} (x_i - \bar{x})^l (x_i - \bar{x})$$

Also,

$$s_2 = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{n_2} (y_j - \bar{y})^l (y_j - \bar{y})}{n_2 - 1}; (n_2 - 1)s_2 = \sum_{j=1}^{n_2} (y_j - \bar{y})^l (y_j - \bar{y})$$

The pooled estimate S of  $\Sigma$  is  $s_p = \frac{(n_1 - 1)s_1 + (n_2 - 1)s_2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}$

Therefore, the derivation of  $T^2$  for two sample case is as follows (*Mahalanobis  $D^2$ - statistic*)

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{s_p / \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}}, \text{ let } \bar{x} - \bar{y} = d; t = \frac{d}{s_p / \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}}; t^2 = \frac{d^2}{s_p^2 / \left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}$$

Let  $D = \frac{d}{s_p}$  . and  $D^2 = \frac{d^2}{s_p^2}$ ; then,  $t^2 = \frac{D^2 s^2}{s_p^2 / \left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)} = \frac{D^2 s_p^2}{s_p^2 \left(\frac{n_1+n_2}{n_1 n_2}\right)}$ .

Therefore,  $T^2 = \frac{n_1 n_2}{n_1 + n_2} D^2 = \frac{n_1 n_2}{n_1 + n_2} D^l S^{-1} D$   
 $= \frac{n_1 n_2}{n_1 + n_2} (\bar{x} - \bar{y})^l s_p^{-1} (\bar{x} - \bar{y});$

The null hypothesis is rejected if  $T^2 > T_{\alpha/2, p, n_1+n_2-p-1}^2$  and accepted if otherwise.

Where  $T_{\alpha/2, p, n_1+n_2-p-1}^2 \cong \frac{p(n_1+n_2-2)}{n_1+n_2-p-1} F_{\alpha/2, p, n_1+n_2-p-1}$ .

We can also employ F–statistic given by

$F = \frac{n_1+n_2-p-1}{p(n_1+n_2-2)} T^2$  and compare it with  $F_{\alpha/2, p, n_1+n_2-p-1}$ .

### III. DATA PRESENTATION AND ANALYSIS

**Table 3.1 :** The contributions of each sector and their corresponding item (N billion) between 2005 – 2014. Source: National Bureau of Statistics (NBS)

Year	Agricultural Sector				Industrial Sector			
	Crop Production	Live Stock	Forestry	Fishing	Quarrying & Other Mineral	Oil Refining	Cement	Other Manufacturing
2005	192.5	13.7	2.8	7.2	1.4	0.6	0.4	18.5
2006	206.2	14.6	3.0	7.6	1.5	0.7	0.4	20.2
2007	221.6	15.7	3.2	8.1	1.7	0.8	0.4	22.1
2008	237.7	16.7	3.4	8.7	1.9	0.8	0.5	24.2
2009	252.5	17.9	3.6	9.2	2.1	0.9	0.6	26.3
2010	267.2	19.0	3.8	9.8	2.4	1.0	0.6	28.4
2011	282.6	20.3	4.0	10.4	2.7	1.0	0.7	30.5
2012	298.4	21.5	4.2	11.0	3.0	1.1	0.8	32.8
2013	309.6	22.7	4.5	11.7	3.4	1.2	0.8	35.3
2014	324.3	24.0	4.7	12.3	3.8	1.3	1.0	38.0

$$\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 256.26 \\ 18.61 \\ 3.72 \\ 9.60 \end{bmatrix}, \bar{Y} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.39 \\ 0.94 \\ 0.62 \\ 27.63 \end{bmatrix}; (\bar{X} - \bar{Y}) = \left( \begin{bmatrix} 256.26 \\ 18.61 \\ 3.72 \\ 9.60 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2.39 \\ 0.94 \\ 0.62 \\ 27.63 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 253.87 \\ 17.67 \\ 3.10 \\ -18.03 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$S_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 18105.124 & 1408.244 & 255.878 & 701.32 \\ 1408.244 & 109.949 & 19.978 & 2711.590 \\ 255.878 & 19.978 & 3.636 & 9.690 \\ 701.320 & 2711.590 & 9.960 & 27.320 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$S_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 6.049 & 1.614 & 1.482 & 47.953 \\ 1.614 & 0.444 & 0.392 & 12.968 \\ 1.482 & 0.392 & 0.376 & 11.764 \\ 47.953 & 12.968 & 11.764 & 384.601 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$S_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1006.1763 & 78.3254 & 14.2978 & 41.62632 \\ 78.3254 & 6.1329 & 1.1317 & 151.3643 \\ 14.2978 & 1.1317 & 0.2289 & 1.2069 \\ 41.6263 & 151.3643 & 1.2069 & 22.8845 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$s_p^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0085 & 0.0020 & -0.5429 & -0.0005 \\ 0.0020 & -0.0003 & -0.1618 & 0.0068 \\ -0.5429 & -0.1618 & 39.1031 & -0.0049 \\ -0.0005 & 0.0068 & -0.0049 & -0.0001 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T^2 = \frac{n_1 n_2}{n_1 + n_2} (\bar{x} - \bar{y})' s_p^{-1} (\bar{x} - \bar{y})$$

$$= \frac{100}{20} \begin{bmatrix} 253.87 \\ 17.67 \\ 3.10 \\ -18.03 \end{bmatrix}' \begin{bmatrix} 0.0085 & 0.0020 & -0.5429 & -0.0005 \\ 0.0020 & -0.0003 & -0.1618 & 0.0068 \\ -0.5429 & -0.1618 & 39.1031 & -0.0049 \\ -0.0005 & 0.0068 & -0.0049 & -0.0001 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 253.87 \\ 17.67 \\ 3.10 \\ -18.03 \end{bmatrix} = 688.90$$

*Hypothesis:*

$H_0$ : their contributions towards the Nigerian economy are the same

$H_1$ : their contributions towards the Nigerian economy are not the same

$$F = \frac{n_1 + n_2 - p - 1}{p(n_1 + n_2 - 2)} T^2 = \frac{10 + 10 - 2 - 1}{2(10 + 10 - 2)} (688.9) = 325.31$$

$$F_{\alpha/2, p, n_1 + n_2 - p - 1} = F_{0.05/2, 2, 17} = 3.59$$

*Decision Rule:* Since  $F_{calculated}(325.314) > F_{tabulated}(3.59)$ , we reject  $H_0$  and conclude that their contributions are not the same.

a) *To Test For Their Level Of Contribution*

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \bar{y}}{s_p \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}}, \text{ which follows Students' t-distribution with } v = n_1 + n_2 - 2$$

degree of freedom, where  $s_p = \frac{(n_1 - 1)s_1 + (n_2 - 1)s_2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}$ .

*Hypothesis*

$H_0$ : Agricultural sector contributes more to the Nigerian economy than the industrial sector.

$H_1$ : Industrial sector contributes more to the Nigerian economy than the Agricultural sector

$$s_p = \frac{(10 - 1)(2654.3104) + (10 - 1)(42.7716)}{10 + 10 - 2} = 1348.541$$

$$t = \frac{259.61}{1348.541 \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{10}\right)}} = 0.0861$$

$$t_{\alpha, n_1+n_2-2} = t_{0.05, 18} = 1.734$$

*Decision Rule:* Since  $t_{calculated}(0.0861) < t_{tabulated}(1.734)$ ,  $t_{cal}(0.43047) < t_{tab}(1.734)$ , we do not reject  $H_0$  and conclude that Agricultural sector contributes more to the Nigerian economy than industrial sector.

#### IV. CONCLUSION

Based on the above analysis, it was discovered that the growth of the Nigerian economy is moving on the positive side. It shows that the Agricultural and the Industrial sectors had contributed significantly to the GDP of this nation for the years under study. Also, the Agricultural sector is contributing more to the Nigerian economy than industrial sector.

We therefore recommend that since Agriculture is the major and most certain path to economic growth/development and sustainability, Nigeria Government should give it a priority by developing and exploiting the sector for the upkeep of her teeming populations through the earnings of revenue for development purpose as well as employment for the youths.

The Government should create enabling environment for the industries to succeed and market its industrial produce to the developed and developing countries by maintaining a high level of standard in their industrial products.

#### REFERENCES RÉFÉRENCES REFERENCIAS

1. Anderson, T.W.(1984) *An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis* (2nd ed), New York, John Willey & sons.
2. Dillion, W.R and Golden, M.(1978) *The Performance of Some Multivariate Classification Rules*; Journal of the American Statistical Association; 73 page 305-313.
3. D-8 (2009) *Organizations for Economic Cooperation Development: Eight countries*, Abuja.
4. Kenter, A.C. *Method of Multivariate Analysis* :U.S.A J. Wiley & Sons 2002.
5. McLachlan, G. J (1992) *Discriminant Analysis and Statistical Pattern Recognition*. New York; John Wiley and Sons.
6. Vindalet-Hains, V., Divjak, B. and Ostroski, M. *Motivation for Studying Gender Issues In Motivation*: Article in the revenue process.
7. V Lachonikolis, I .G (1990) *Predictive Discrimination and Classification with Mixed Binary and Continuous Variable*.



GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS AND DECISION SCIENCES  
Volume 15 Issue 4 Version 1.0 Year 2015  
Type : Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal  
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)  
Online ISSN: 2249-4626 & Print ISSN: 0975-5896

## On Dynamical Systems Induced by the Adele Ring

By Ilwoo Cho

*St. Ambrose University, Canada*

**Abstract-** In this paper, we construct a dynamical system induced by the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ ; based on the dynamical systems induced by  $p$ -adic number fields  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ ; for all primes  $p$ : We study fundamental operator-theoretic and operator-algebraic properties of the corresponding crossed product operator algebra generated by such a dynamical system, via free probability.

**Keywords:** *prime fields (or,  $p$ -adic number fields), the adèle ring,  $p$ -adic von Neumann algebras, adèle-ring von Neumann algebras,  $p$ -adic dynamical systems, adelic dynamical systems.*

**GJSFR-F Classification :** FOR Code : MSC 2010: 05E15, 11G15, 11R04, 11R09, 11R47, 11R56, 46L10, 46L40, 46L53, 46



*Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :*





Ref

11. I. Cho, and P. E. T. Jorgensen, Krein-Space Operators Induced by Dirichlet Characters, Contemp. Math.: Commutative and Non commutative Harmonic Analysis and Applications, Amer. Math. Soc., (2013) 3 - 33.

# On Dynamical Systems Induced by the Adele Ring

Ilwoo Cho

**Abstract-** In this paper, we construct a dynamical system induced by the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ ; based on the dynamical systems induced by  $p$ -adic number fields  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ ; for all primes  $p$ : We study fundamental operator-theoretic and operator-algebraic properties of the corresponding crossed product operator algebra generated by such a dynamical system, via free probability.

**Keywords:** prime fields (or,  $p$ -adic number fields), the adèle ring,  $p$ -adic von Neumann algebras, adèle-ring von Neumann algebras,  $p$ -adic dynamical systems, adelic dynamical systems.

## I. INTRODUCTION

Continued from [10], in this paper, we consider how *primes* (or *prime numbers*) act on operator algebras. In particular, instead of acting each  $p$ -adic number fields  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  to operator algebras, for every prime  $p$ , we act *the Adele ring*  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  on operator algebras. In [10], we act  $p$ -adic number fields  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  on a given von Neumann algebra  $M$ , and construct a corresponding *dynamical system* generating its *crossed product algebra*. We have studied fundamental properties of such dynamical systems and crossed product  $W^*$ -algebras. Also, by applying *free probability*, we considered free-distributional data of certain operators. Here, based on results of [10], we act the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  on  $M$ .

The relations between primes and operator algebras have been studied in various different approaches. The main purposes of finding such relations are (i) to provide new tools for studying operator algebras, (ii) to apply operator-algebraic techniques (for example, free probability) to study *number theory*, and hence, (iii) to establish bridges between number theory and operator algebra theory. In [4], we studied how primes act “on” certain von Neumann algebras. Also, the primes as *operators* in certain von Neumann algebras have been studied, too, in [5] and [8]. In [6] and [7], we have studied primes as *linear functionals* acting on *arithmetic functions*. i.e., each prime induces a free-probabilistic structure on arithmetic functions. In such a case, one can understand arithmetic functions as *Krein-space operators* (for fixed primes), via certain *representations* (See [11] and [12]). These studies are all motivated by well-known number-theoretic results under free probability techniques.

*Arveson* studied *histories* as a group of actions induced by *real numbers*  $\mathbb{R}$  on (type I subfactors of)  $B(H)$ , satisfying certain additional conditions, where  $H$  is an infinite dimensional separable *Hilbert space* (e.g., [1], [2] and cited papers therein). By understanding the field  $\mathbb{R}$  as an additive group  $(\mathbb{R}, +)$ , he defined an  $E_0$ -group  $\Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}$  of  $*$ -homomorphisms acting on  $B(H)$  indexed by  $\mathbb{R}$ . By putting additional conditions on  $\Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}$ , he defined a *history*  $\Gamma$  acting on  $B(H)$ . We mimic Arveson’s con-

*Author:* St. Ambrose Univ., Dept. of Math., 421 Ambrose Hall, 518 W. Locust St., Davenport, Iowa, 52803, U. S. A.  
*e-mail:* choilwoo@sau.edu

struction to establish our dynamical systems and corresponding crossed product algebras (e.g., [8], [9] and [10]).

In [9], by *framing* (e.g., also see [8]), a group  $\Gamma$  to groupoids generated by partial isometries, we studied possible *distortions*  $\Gamma_G$  of a history  $\Gamma$ . It shows that whenever a history  $\Gamma$  acts on  $H$ , a family of partial isometries distorts (or reduces, or restricts) the “original” historical property (in the sense of Arveson) of  $\Gamma$ . And such distortions are completely characterized by *groupoid actions*, sometimes called the  *$E_0$ -groupoid actions* induced by partial isometries on  $B(H)$ . The above framed ( $E_0$ -)groupoids  $\Gamma_G$  induce corresponding  $C^*$ -subalgebras  $C^*(\Gamma_G)$  of  $B(H)$ , investigated by *dynamical system theory* and *free probability* (e.g., [15], [16] and [17]).

Independently,  *$p$ -adic analysis* provides a important tool for studying geometry at small distance (e.g., [18]). It is not only interested in various mathematical fields but also in physics (e.g., [3], [4], [5] and [18]). The  *$p$ -adic number fields* (or  *$p$ -prime fields*)  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  and the *Adele ring*  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  play key roles in modern *number theory*, *analytic number theory*,  *$L$ -function theory*, and *algebraic geometry* (e.g., [3], [13] and [14]). Also, analysis on such Adelic structures gives a way for understanding small-distance-measured geometry (e.g., [18]) and vector analysis under non-Archimedean metric (e.g., [5]). Thus, prime fields and the Adele ring are interesting topics both in mathematics and in other scientific fields.

We attempt to combine the above two topics; dynamical systems and  $p$ -adic analysis under Adelic settings; which seem independent from each other.

## II. DEFINITIONS AND BACKGROUND

In this section, we introduce basic definitions and backgrounds of the paper.

a)  *$p$ -Adic Number Fields  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  and The Adele Ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$* . *Fundamental theorem of arithmetic* says that every positive integer in  $\mathbb{N}$  except 1 can be expressed as a usual multiplication of *primes* (or prime numbers), equivalently, all positive integers which are not 1 are *prime-factorized* under multiplication. i.e., the primes are the building blocks of all positive integers except for 1. Thus, it is trivial that primes are playing key roles in both classical and advanced *number theory*.

The Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is one of the main topics in advanced number theory connected with other mathematical fields like *algebraic geometry* and  *$L$ -function theory*, etc.

Throughout this paper, we denote the set of all natural numbers (which are positive integers) by  $\mathbb{N}$ , the set of all integers by  $\mathbb{Z}$ , and the set of all rational numbers by  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Let's fix a prime  $p$ . Define the  *$p$ -norm*  $|\cdot|_p$  on the rational numbers  $\mathbb{Q}$  by

$$|q|_p = |p^r \frac{a}{b}|_p \stackrel{def}{=} \frac{1}{p^r},$$

whenever  $q = p^r \frac{a}{b} \in \mathbb{Q}^\times = \mathbb{Q} \setminus \{0\}$ , for some  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$ , with an additional identity:

$$|0|_p \stackrel{def}{=} 0 \text{ (for all primes } p\text{)}.$$

For example,

$$|-\frac{24}{5}|_2 = |2^3 \cdot (-\frac{3}{5})|_2 = \frac{1}{2^3} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

It is easy to check that

- (i)  $|q|_p \geq 0$ , for all  $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ ,
- (ii)  $|q_1 q_2|_p = |q_1|_p \cdot |q_2|_p$ , for all  $q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Q}$
- (iii)  $|q_1 + q_2|_p \leq \max\{|q_1|_p, |q_2|_p\}$ ,

for all  $q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Q}$ . In particular, by (iii), we verify that

$$(iii)' \quad |q_1 + q_2|_p \leq |q_1|_p + |q_2|_p,$$

for all  $q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Thus, by (i), (ii) and (iii)', the  $p$ -norm  $|\cdot|_p$  is indeed a norm.

However, by (iii), this norm is “*non-Archimedean*.”



i. **Definition 2.1.** We define a set  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  by the norm-closure of the normed space  $(\mathbb{Q}, |\cdot|_p)$ , for all primes  $p$ . We call  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , the  $p$ -adic number field.

For a fixed prime  $p$ , all elements of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  are formed by

$$p^r \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k p^k \right), \text{ for } 0 \leq a_k < p, \tag{2.1.1}$$

for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , and for all  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$ . For example,

$$-1 = (p-1)p^0 + (p-1)p + (p-1)p^2 + \dots$$

The subset of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , consisting of all elements formed by

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k p^k, \text{ for } 0 \leq a_k < p \text{ in } \mathbb{N},$$

is denoted by  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . i.e., for any  $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ , there exist  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $x_0 \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ , such that

$$x = p^r x_0.$$

Notice that if  $x \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ , then  $|x|_p \leq 1$ , and vice versa. i.e.,

$$\mathbb{Z}_p = \{x \in \mathbb{Q}_p : |x|_p \leq 1\}. \tag{2.1.2}$$

So, the subset  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  of (2.1.2) is said to be the *unit disk of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$* . Remark that

$$\mathbb{Z}_p \supset p\mathbb{Z}_p \supset p^2\mathbb{Z}_p \supset p^3\mathbb{Z}_p \supset \dots$$

It is not difficult to verify that

$$\mathbb{Z}_p \subset p^{-1}\mathbb{Z}_p \subset p^{-2}\mathbb{Z}_p \subset p^{-3}\mathbb{Z}_p \subset \dots,$$

and hence

$$\mathbb{Q}_p = \bigcup_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} p^k \mathbb{Z}_p, \text{ set-theoretically.} \tag{2.1.3}$$

Consider the boundary  $U_p$  of  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . By construction, the boundary  $U_p$  of  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is identical to  $\mathbb{Z}_p \setminus p\mathbb{Z}_p$ , i.e.,

$$U_p = \mathbb{Z}_p \setminus p\mathbb{Z}_p = \{x \in \mathbb{Z}_p : |x|_p = 1 = p^0\}. \tag{2.1.4}$$

Similarly, the subsets  $p^k U_p$  are the boundaries of  $p^k \mathbb{Z}_p$  satisfying

$$p^k U_p = p^k \mathbb{Z}_p \setminus p^{k+1} \mathbb{Z}_p, \text{ for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

We call the subset  $U_p$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  in (2.1.4) the *unit circle of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$* . And all elements of  $U_p$  are said to be *units of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$* .

Therefore, by (2.1.3) and (2.1.4), we obtain that

$$\mathbb{Q}_p = \bigsqcup_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} p^k U_p, \text{ set-theoretically,} \tag{2.1.5}$$

where  $\sqcup$  means the disjoint union. By [18], whenever  $q \in \mathbb{Q}_p$  is given, there always exist  $a \in \mathbb{Q}, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , such that

$$q \in a + p^k \mathbb{Z}_p, \text{ for } a, k \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

**Fact** (See [18]) *The  $p$ -adic number field  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is a Banach space. And it is locally compact. In particular, the unit disk  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is compact in  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .  $\square$*

Define now the addition on  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  by

$$\left( \sum_{n=-N_1}^{\infty} a_n p^n \right) + \left( \sum_{n=-N_2}^{\infty} b_n p^n \right) = \sum_{n=-\max\{N_1, N_2\}}^{\infty} c_n p^n, \tag{2.1.6}$$

for  $N_1, N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ , where the summands  $c_n p^n$  satisfies that

$$c_n p^n \stackrel{def}{=} \begin{cases} (a_n + b_n)p^n & \text{if } a_n + b_n < p \\ p^{n+1} & \text{if } a_n + b_n = p \\ s_n p^{n+1} + r_n p^n & \text{if } a_n + b_n = s_n p + r_n, \end{cases}$$

for all  $n \in \{-\max\{N_1, N_2\}, \dots, 0, 1, 2, \dots\}$ . Clearly, if  $N_1 > N_2$  (resp.,  $N_1 < N_2$ ), then, for all  $j = -N_1, \dots, -(N_1 - N_2 + 1)$ , (resp.,  $j = -N_2, \dots, -(N_2 - N_1 + 1)$ ),

$$c_j = a_j \text{ (resp., } c_j = b_j).$$

And define the multiplication “on  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ ” by

$$\left(\sum_{k_1=0}^{\infty} a_{k_1} p^{k_1}\right) \left(\sum_{k_2=0}^{\infty} b_{k_2} p^{k_2}\right) = \sum_{n=-N}^{\infty} c_n p^n, \quad (2.1.7)$$

where

$$c_n = \sum_{k_1+k_2=n} \left( r_{k_1, k_2} i_{k_1, k_2} + s_{k_1-1, k_2} i_{k_1-1, k_2}^c + s_{k_1, k_2-1} i_{k_1, k_2-1}^c + s_{k_1-1, k_2-1} i_{k_1-1, k_2-1}^c \right),$$

where

$$a_{k_1} b_{k_2} = s_{k_1, k_2} p + r_{k_1, k_2},$$

by the division algorithm, and

$$i_{k_1, k_2} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } a_{k_1} b_{k_2} < p \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

and

$$i_{k_1, k_2}^c = 1 - i_{k_1, k_2},$$

for all  $k_1, k_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ , and hence, “on  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ ,” the multiplication is extended to

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\sum_{k_1=-N_1}^{\infty} a_{k_1} p^{k_1}\right) \left(\sum_{k_2=-N_2}^{\infty} b_{k_2} p^{k_2}\right) \\ &= (p^{-N_1}) (p^{-N_2}) \left(\sum_{k_1=0}^{\infty} a_{k_1-N_1} p^{k_1}\right) \left(\sum_{k_2=0}^{\infty} b_{k_2-N_2} p^{k_2}\right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.7)$$

Then, under the addition (2.1.6) and the multiplication (2.1.7)', the algebraic triple  $(\mathbb{Q}_p, +, \cdot)$  becomes a field, for all primes  $p$ . Thus the  $p$ -prime fields  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  are algebraically fields.

**Fact** Every  $p$ -acid number field  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , with the binary operations (2.1.6) and (2.1.7)' is indeed a field.  $\square$

Moreover, the Banach field  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is also a (unbounded) Haar-measure space  $(\mathbb{Q}_p, \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \rho_p)$ , for all primes  $p$ , where  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  means the  $\sigma$ -algebra of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , consisting of all measurable subsets of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . Moreover, this measure  $\rho_p$  satisfies that

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_p(a + p^k \mathbb{Z}_p) &= \rho_p(p^k \mathbb{Z}_p) \\ &= \frac{1}{p^k} \\ &= \rho(p^k \mathbb{Z}_p^\times) = \rho(a + p^k \mathbb{Z}_p^\times), \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.8)$$

for all  $a \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , where  $\mathbb{Z}_p^\times = \mathbb{Z}_p \setminus \{0\}$ . Also, one has

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_p(a + p^k U_p) &= \rho_p(p^k U_p) = \rho_p(p^k \mathbb{Z}_p \setminus p^{k+1} \mathbb{Z}_p) \\ &= \rho_p(p^k \mathbb{Z}_p) - \rho_p(p^{k+1} \mathbb{Z}_p) \\ &= \frac{1}{p^k} - \frac{1}{p^{k+1}}, \end{aligned}$$

for all  $a \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Similarly, we obtain that

$$\rho_p(a + p^k U_p) = \rho(p^k U_p) = \frac{1}{p^k} - \frac{1}{p^{k+1}}, \quad (2.1.9)$$

for all  $a \in \mathbb{N}$ , and  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  (See Chapter IV of [18]).

**Fact** The Banach field  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is an unbounded Haar-measure space, where  $\rho_p$  satisfies (2.1.8) and (2.1.9), for all primes  $p$ .  $\square$

The above three facts show that  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is a unbounded Haar-measured, locally compact Banach field, for all primes  $p$ .

ii. **Definition 2.2.** Let  $\mathcal{P} = \{\text{all primes}\} \cup \{\infty\}$ . The Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}} = (\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}, +, \cdot)$  is defined by the set

$$\{(x_p)_{p \in \mathcal{P}} : x_p \in \mathbb{Q}_p, \text{ almost all } x_p \in \mathbb{Z}_p, x_{\infty} \in \mathbb{R}\}, \quad (2.1.10)$$

with identification  $\mathbb{Q}_{\infty} = \mathbb{R}$ , and  $\mathbb{Z}_{\infty} = [0, 1]$ , the closed interval in  $\mathbb{R}$ , equipped with

$$(x_p)_p + (y_p)_p = (x_p + y_p)_p, \quad \text{and} \quad (2.1.11)$$

$$(x_p)_p (y_p)_p = (x_p y_p)_p, \quad (2.1.12)$$

for all  $(x_p)_p, (y_p)_p \in \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

Indeed, this algebraic structure  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  forms a ring. Also, by the algebraic construction and the product topology, the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is also a locally compact Banach space equipped with the product measure. Set-theoretically,

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}} \subseteq \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p = \mathbb{R} \times \left( \prod_{p:\text{prime}} \mathbb{Q}_p \right).$$

In fact, the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is a *weak direct product*  $\prod'_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p$  of  $\{\mathbb{Q}_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$ , i.e.,

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \prod'_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p.$$

i.e., whenever  $(x_p)_p \in \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , almost all  $x_q$  are in  $\mathbb{Z}_q$ , for primes  $q$ , except for finitely many  $x_p$ .

The product measure  $\rho$  of the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is given:

$$\rho = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p,$$

with identification  $\rho_{\infty} = \rho_{\mathbb{R}}$ , the usual distance-measure (induced by  $|\cdot|_{\infty}$ ) on  $\mathbb{R}$ .

**Fact** The Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is a unbounded-measured locally compact Banach ring.  $\square$

b) **Dynamical Systems Induced by Algebraic Structures:** In this section, we briefly discuss about *dynamical systems* induced by algebraic structures. Let  $X$  be an arbitrary algebraic structures, i.e.,  $X$  is a semigroup, or a group, or a groupoid, or an algebra, etc (maybe equipped with topology).

Let  $M$  be an algebra over  $\mathbb{C}$ , and assume there exists a well-defined action  $\alpha$  of  $X$  acting on  $M$ . i.e.,  $\alpha(x)$  is a well-defined function on  $X$ , satisfying that:

$$\alpha(x_1 \cdot x_2) = \alpha(x_1) \circ \alpha(x_2) \text{ on } M,$$

for all  $x_1, x_2 \in X$ , where  $x_1 \cdot x_2$  means the operation on  $X$ , and  $(\circ)$  means the usual functional composition. For convenience, we denote  $\alpha(x)$  simply by  $\alpha_x$ , for all  $x \in X$ .

Then the triple  $(X, M, \alpha)$  is called the *dynamical system induced by  $X$  on  $M$  via  $\alpha$* . For such a dynamical system  $(X, M, \alpha)$ , one can define a *crossed product algebra*

$$\mathbb{M}_X = M \times_{\alpha} X,$$

by the algebra generated by  $M$  and  $\alpha(X)$ , satisfying that:

$$(m_1 \alpha_{x_1})(m_2 \alpha_{x_2}) = (m_1 \alpha_{x_1}(m_2)) \alpha_{x_1 x_2} \text{ in } \mathbb{M}_X,$$

where  $\alpha_{x_j} = \alpha(x_j)$ , for all  $m_j \alpha_{x_j} \in \mathbb{M}_X$ , for  $j = 1, 2$ .

If  $M$  is a  $*$ -algebra, then one may have an additional condition;

$$(m \alpha_x)^* = \alpha_x(m^*) \alpha_x^* \text{ in } \mathbb{M}_X,$$

for all  $m \alpha_x \in \mathbb{M}_X$ .

Of course, one can consider the cases where  $M$  is equipped with topology. More precisely, in  $\mathbb{M}_X$ , we may put a topology from the topology on  $M$ , making  $\alpha(X)$  be continuous.

In this paper, we are interested in cases where given algebras  $M$  are *von Neumann algebras*. In such cases, we call the corresponding topological dynamical systems,  $W^*$ -dynamical systems, and the corresponding crossed product algebra, the *crossed product  $W^*$ -algebras*.

*c) Free Probability:* For more about free probability theory, see [16] and [17]. In this section, we briefly introduce Speicher's combinatorial free probability (e.g., [16]), which is the combinatorial characterization of the original Voiculescu's analytic free probability (e.g., [17]).

Let  $B \subset A$  be von Neumann algebras with  $1_B = 1_A$  and assume that there exists a conditional expectation  $E_B : A \rightarrow B$  satisfying that:

- (i)  $E_B(b) = b$ , for all  $b \in B$ ,
- (ii)  $E_B(b a b') = b E_B(a) b'$ , for all  $b, b' \in B$  and  $a \in A$ ,
- (iii)  $E_B$  is bounded (or continuous), and
- (iv)  $E_B(a^*) = E_B(a)^*$ , for all  $a \in A$ .

Then the pair  $(A, E_B)$  is called a  $B$ -valued (amalgamated)  $W^*$ -probability space (with amalgamation over  $B$ ).

For any fixed  $B$ -valued random variables  $a_1, \dots, a_s$  in  $(A, E_B)$ , we can have the  $B$ -valued free distributional data of them;

- $(i_1, \dots, i_n)$ -th  $B$ -valued joint  $*$ -moments:

$$E_B (b_1 a_{i_1}^{r_1} b_2 a_{i_2}^{r_2} \dots b_n a_{i_n}^{r_n})$$

- $(j_1, \dots, j_m)$ -th  $B$ -valued joint  $*$ -cumulants:

$$k_m^B (b'_1 a_{j_1}^{t_1}, b'_2 a_{j_2}^{t_2}, \dots, b'_m a_{j_m}^{t_m}),$$

which provide the equivalent  $B$ -valued free distributional data of  $a_1, \dots, a_s$ , for all  $(i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \{1, \dots, s\}^n$ ,  $(j_1, \dots, j_m) \in \{1, \dots, s\}^m$ , for all  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$ , where  $b_1, \dots, b_n, b'_1, \dots, b'_m \in B$  are arbitrary and  $r_1, \dots, r_n, t_1, \dots, t_m \in \{1, *\}$ . By the Möbius inversion, indeed, they provide the same, or equivalent,  $B$ -valued free distributional data of  $a_1, \dots, a_s$ , i.e., they satisfy

$$E_B (b_1 a_{i_1}^{r_1} \dots b_n a_{i_n}^{r_n}) = \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} k_\pi^B (b_1 a_{i_1}^{r_1}, \dots, b_n a_{i_n}^{r_n})$$

and

$$k_m^B (b'_1 a_{j_1}^{t_1}, \dots, b'_m a_{j_m}^{t_m}) = \sum_{\theta \in NC(m)} E_{B:\theta} (b'_1 a_{j_1}^{t_1}, \dots, b'_m a_{j_m}^{t_m}) \mu(\theta, 1_m),$$

where  $NC(k)$  is the lattice of all noncrossing partitions over  $\{1, \dots, k\}$ , for  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , and  $k_\pi^B(\dots)$  and  $E_{B:\theta}(\dots)$  are the partition-dependent cumulant and the partition-dependent moment, and where  $\mu$  is the Möbius functional in the incidence algebra  $I_2$ .

Recall that the partial ordering on  $NC(k)$  is defined by

$$\pi \leq \theta \stackrel{def}{\iff} \forall \text{ blocks } V \text{ in } \pi, \exists \text{ blocks } B \text{ in } \theta \text{ s.t. } V \subseteq B.,$$

for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Under such a partial ordering  $\leq$ , the set  $NC(k)$  is a lattice with its maximal element  $1_k = \{(1, \dots, k)\}$  and its minimal element  $0_k = \{(1), (2), \dots, (k)\}$ . The notation  $(\dots)$  inside partitions  $\{\dots\}$  means the blocks of the partitions. For example,  $1_k$  is the one-block partition and  $0_k$  is the  $k$ -block partition, for  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Also, recall that the incidence algebra  $I_2$  is the collection of all functionals

$$\xi : \cup_{k=1}^\infty (NC(k) \times NC(k)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C},$$

satisfying  $\xi(\pi, \theta) = 0$ , whenever  $\pi > \theta$ , with its usual function addition  $(+)$  and its convolution  $(*)$  defined by

$$\xi_1 * \xi_2(\pi, \theta) \stackrel{def}{=} \sum_{\pi \leq \sigma \leq \theta} \xi_1(\pi, \sigma) \xi_2(\sigma, \theta),$$



for all  $\xi_1, \xi_2 \in I_2$ . Then this algebra  $I_2$  has the *zeta functional*  $\zeta$ , defined by

$$\zeta(\pi, \theta) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \pi \leq \theta \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The *Möbius functional*  $\mu$  is the convolution-inverse of  $\zeta$  in  $I_2$ . So, it satisfies

$$\sum_{\pi \in NC(k)} \mu(\pi, 1_k) = 0, \text{ and } \mu(0_k, 1_k) = (-1)^{k-1} c_{k-1}, \quad (4.1.1)$$

for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , where  $c_m \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{m+1} \binom{2m}{m}$  is the *m-th Catalan number*, for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

The *amalgamated freeness* is characterized by the amalgamated  $*$ -cumulants. Let  $(A, E_B)$  be given as above. Two  $W^*$ -subalgebras  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  of  $A$ , having their common  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $B$  in  $A$ , are *free over B in*  $(A, E_B)$ , if and only if all their “mixed”  $*$ -cumulants vanish. Two subsets  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  of  $A$  are *free over B in*  $(A, E_B)$ , if  $vN(X_1, B)$  and  $vN(X_2, B)$  are free over  $B$  in  $(A, E_B)$ , where  $vN(S_1, S_2)$  means the von Neumann algebra generated by  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . In particular, two  $B$ -valued random variable  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are *free over B in*  $(A, E_B)$ , if  $\{x_1\}$  and  $\{x_2\}$  are free over  $B$  in  $(A, E_B)$ .

Suppose two  $W^*$ -subalgebras  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  of  $A$ , containing their common  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $B$ , are free over  $B$  in  $(A, E_B)$ . Then we can construct a  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $vN(A_1, A_2) = \overline{B[A_1 \cup A_2]}^w$  of  $A$  generated by  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ . Such  $W^*$ -subalgebra of  $A$  is denoted by  $A_1 *_B A_2$ . If there exists a family  $\{A_i : i \in I\}$  of  $W^*$ -subalgebras of  $A$ , containing their common  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $B$ , satisfying  $A = \ast_{i \in I} A_i$ , then we call  $A$ , the *B-valued free product algebra of*  $\{A_i : i \in I\}$ .

Assume now that the  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $B$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to  $\mathbb{C} = \mathbb{C} \cdot 1_A$ . Then the conditional expectation  $E_B$  becomes a linear functional on  $A$ . By  $\varphi$ , denote  $E_B$ . Then, for  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in (A, \varphi)$ ,

$$k_n(a_1, \dots, a_n) = \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \varphi_\pi(a_1, \dots, a_n) \mu(\pi, 1_n)$$

by the Möbius inversion

$$= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V \in \pi} \varphi_V(a_1, \dots, a_n) \right) \mu(\pi, 1_n)$$

since the images of  $\varphi$  are in  $\mathbb{C}$ .

For example, if  $\pi = \{(1, 3), (2), (4, 5)\}$  in  $NC(5)$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_\pi(a_1, \dots, a_5) &= \varphi(a_1 \varphi(a_2) a_3) \varphi(a_4 a_5) \\ &= \varphi(a_1 a_3) \varphi(a_2) \varphi(a_4 a_5). \end{aligned}$$

Remember here that, if  $\varphi$  is an arbitrary conditional expectation  $E_B$ , and if  $B \neq \mathbb{C} \cdot 1_A$ , then the above second equality does not hold in general.

So, we have

$$k_n(a_1, \dots, a_n) = \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V \in \pi} \varphi_V(a_1, \dots, a_n) \mu(0_{|V|}, 1_{|V|}) \right) \quad (4.1.2)$$

by the multiplicativity of  $\mu$ .

### III. *p*-ADIC $W^*$ -DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS

In this section, we introduce  $W^*$ -dynamical systems induced by  $p$ -adic number fields  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . They are defined by a certain semigroup(-or-monoidal) dynamical systems induced by semigroups (resp., monoids)  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p) = (\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \cap)$ . Throughout this section, we fix a von Neumann subalgebra  $M$  of  $B(H)$ , and a prime  $p$ .

a) *p*-Prime von Neumann Algebras  $L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ : As a measure space, the *p*-adic number field  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  has its corresponding  $L^2$ -Hilbert space  $H_p$ , defined by

$$H_p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} L^2(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p), \text{ for all primes } p. \tag{3.1.1}$$

We call  $H_p$ , the *p*-prime Hilbert space. Remark that all elements of  $H_p$  are the functions approximated by simple functions

$$\sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} t_S \chi_S$$

(under limit), generated by characteristic functions  $\chi_X$ ,

$$\chi_X(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x \in X \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

for all  $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ , with  $t_S \in \mathbb{C}$ , for  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . So, one can understand each element  $f$  of  $H_p$  as an expression,

$$f = \sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} t_S \chi_S \text{ (possibly an infinite sum).}$$

By definition, the inner product  $\langle, \rangle_p$  on  $H_p$  is defined by

$$\langle f_1, f_2 \rangle_p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} f_1 \overline{f_2} d\rho_p,$$

for all  $f_1, f_2 \in H_p$ , having the corresponding norm  $\|\cdot\|_p$  on  $H_p$ ,

$$\|f\|_p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sqrt{\langle f, f \rangle_p} = \sqrt{\int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} |f|^2 d\rho_p},$$

for all  $f \in H_p$ . Thus, if  $f = \sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} t_S \chi_S$  in  $H_p$ , then

$$\int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} f d\rho_p = \sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} t_S \rho_p(S).$$

Let's fix a function  $g \in L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$ , which is an essential-norm bounded function. Similar to  $H_p$ -case, one can / may understand  $g$  as the approximation of simple functions. Then

$$gf \in H_p, \text{ too, for all } f \in H_p.$$

**Definition 3.1.** The von Neumann subalgebras  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$  of  $B(H_p)$  are called the *p*-prime von Neumann algebras, for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ .

By locally compactness, and Hausdorff property of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , for any  $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ , there exist  $a \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , such that  $x \in a + p^n U_p$  (See [18]). Therefore, we obtain the following lemma.

**Lemma 3.1.** Let  $X \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  be a measurable subset. Then there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$ , such that: (i) there are corresponding  $a_1, \dots, a_N \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $n_1, \dots, n_N \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and (ii)  $X$  is covered by the unions of  $a_k + p^{n_k} U_p$ , for  $k = 1, \dots, N$ , i.e.,

$$X \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^N (a_k + p^{n_k} U_p), \tag{3.1.2}$$

where  $U_p$  is the unit circle of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , which is the boundary of the unit disk  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ .  $\square$

In (3.1.2), we show that every measurable subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is covered by a union of transformed boundaries  $a + p^k U_p$  of  $a + p^k \mathbb{Z}_p$  ( $a \in \mathbb{Q}, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ).

**Lemma 3.2.** Let  $X$  be a measurable subset of the unit circle  $U_p$  in  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , for primes  $p$ . Then there exists

$$0 \leq r_X \leq 1 \text{ in } \mathbb{R}, \tag{3.1.3}$$

Ref

18. V. S. Vladimirov, I. V. Volovich, and E. I. Zelenov, *p*-Adic Analysis and Mathematical Physics, Ser. Soviet & East European Math., vol 1, ISBN: 978-981-02-0880-6, (1994) World Scientific.

such that

$$\rho_p(X) = r_X \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right).$$

□

By (3.1.3), we can obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 3.3.** (See [10]) Let  $\chi_S$  be a characteristic function for  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . Then there exist  $N \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$ , and  $k_1, \dots, k_N \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $r_1, \dots, r_N \in \mathbb{R}$ , such that

$$\int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \chi_S d\rho_p = \sum_{j=1}^N r_j \left(\frac{1}{p^{k_j}} - \frac{1}{p^{k_j+1}}\right). \tag{3.1.4}$$

The above formula (3.1.4) characterizes the identically-distributedness under the integral in  $\mathfrak{M}_p$ . By (3.1.4), one can obtain the following corollary.

**Corollary 3.4.** Let  $g = \sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} t_S \chi_S$  be an element of the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}_p$ . Then there exist

$$r_j \in [0, 1] \text{ in } \mathbb{R}, k_j \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ and } t_j \in \mathbb{C},$$

and

$$h = \sum_{j=-\infty}^{\infty} (t_j r_j p^{k_j}) \chi_{U_p} \tag{3.1.5}$$

such that  $g$  and  $h$  are identically distributed under the integral  $\int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \bullet d\rho_p$ . □

**b)  $p$ -Adic Semigroup  $W^*$ -Dynamical Systems:** Now, let  $M$  be a fixed von Neumann algebra in the operator algebra  $B(H)$  on the Hilbert space  $H$ , and  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , a fixed  $p$ -adic number field, and let  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$  be the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebra in the sense of Section 3.1.

Let  $\mathcal{H}_p$  be the tensor product Hilbert space  $H \otimes H_p$  of the  $p$ -prime Hilbert space  $H_p$  and the Hilbert space  $H$ , where  $\otimes$  means the topological tensor product of Hilbert spaces. i.e.,

$$\mathcal{H}_p = H \otimes H_p.$$

Understand the  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  as a monoid  $(\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \cap)$ . It is not difficult to check indeed  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  is a semigroup under the intersection  $(\cap)$ , with  $(\cap)$ -identity  $\mathbb{Q}_p \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , i.e., it is a well-defined monoid.

Define an action  $\alpha$  of the monoid  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , acting on the von Neumann algebra  $M$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$  by

$$\alpha(S)(m) \stackrel{def}{=} \chi_S m \chi_S^* = \chi_S m \chi_S, \tag{3.2.1}$$

for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , and  $m \in M$ , in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ , by understanding

$$\chi_S = \chi_S \otimes 1_M, \text{ and } m = 1_{\mathfrak{M}_p} \otimes m \text{ in } B(\mathcal{H}_p),$$

where  $1_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is the identity map  $\chi_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  on  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , and  $1_M$  is the identity element of  $M$ .

**Lemma 3.5.** (See [10]) The action  $\alpha$  of  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  in the sense of (3.2.1) acting on a von Neumann algebra  $M$  is a monoid action, and hence, the triple  $(M, \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \alpha)$  forms a monoidal dynamical system. □

Indeed, the morphism  $\alpha$  of (3.2.1) satisfies that:

$$\alpha(S_1 \cap S_2) = \alpha(S_1) \circ \alpha(S_2) \text{ on } M,$$

for all  $S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ .

Remark that all elements  $f$  of the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$  is generated by the  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , in the sense that: every element  $f \in \mathfrak{M}_p$  has its expression,  $\sum_{S \in Supp(f)} t_S \chi_S$ . So, the action  $\alpha$  of (3.2.1) is extended to the linear morphism, also denoted by  $\alpha$ , from  $\mathfrak{M}_p$  into  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ , acting on  $M$ , with

$$\alpha(f)(m) = \alpha \left( \sum_{S \in \text{Supp}(f)} t_S \chi_S \right) (m) \tag{3.2.2}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{S \in \text{Supp}(f)} t_S \alpha(S)(m) = \sum_{S \in \text{Supp}(f)} t_S (\chi_S m \chi_S),$$

for all  $f \in \mathfrak{M}_p$ .

**Definition 3.2.** Let  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  be the  $\sigma$ -algebra of the  $p$ -adic number field  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , understood as a monoid  $(\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \cap)$ , and let  $\alpha$  be the action of  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  on a von Neumann algebra  $M$  in the sense of (3.2.1). Then the mathematical triple  $(M, \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \alpha)$  is called the  $p$ -adic (monoidal)  $W^*$ -dynamical system. For this  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -dynamical system, define the crossed product  $W^*$ -algebra

$$\mathcal{M}_p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p) \tag{3.2.5}$$

by the von Neumann subalgebra of  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$  generated by  $M$  and  $\chi(\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p))$  satisfying (3.2.2) (See Section 2.2 above).

The von Neumann algebra  $\mathcal{M}_p$  is called the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra induced by the  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $(M, \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \alpha)$ .

Note that, all elements of the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  induced by the  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $\mathcal{Q}(M, p)$  have their expressions,

$$\sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} m_S \chi_S, \text{ with } m_S \in M$$

(possibly infinite sums under topology). Define the support  $\text{Supp}(T)$  of a fixed element  $T = \sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} m_S \chi_S$  in  $\mathcal{M}_p$  by

$$\text{Supp}(T) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p) : m_S \neq 0\}.$$

Now, let  $m_1 \chi_{S_1}, m_2 \chi_{S_2} \in \mathcal{M}_p$ , with  $m_1, m_2 \in M, S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} (m_1 \chi_{S_1})(m_2 \chi_{S_2}) &= m_1 \chi_{S_1} m_2 \chi_{S_1} \chi_{S_2} \\ &= m_1 \chi_{S_1} m_2 \chi_{S_1}^2 \chi_{S_2} = m_1 \chi_{S_1} m_2 \chi_{S_1} \chi_{S_1} \chi_{S_2} \end{aligned}$$

since  $\chi_S = 1_M \otimes \chi_S$  (in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ ) are projections ( $\chi_S^2 = \chi_S = \chi_S^*$ ), for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$

$$= m_1 \alpha_{S_1}(m_2) \chi_{S_1} \chi_{S_2} = m_1 \alpha_{S_1}(m_2) \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2}.$$

**Notation** For convenience, if there is no confusion, we denote  $\alpha_S(m)$  by  $m^S$ , for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , and  $m \in M$ .  $\square$

More generally, one has that:

(3.2.3)

$$\prod_{j=1}^N (m_j \chi_{S_j}) = m_1 m_2^{S_1} m_3^{S_1 \cap S_2} \dots m_N^{S_1 \cap \dots \cap S_{N-1}} \chi_{S_1 \cap \dots \cap S_N}$$

$$= \left( \prod_{j=1}^N m_j^{\bigcap_{i=0}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \left( \chi_{\bigcap_{j=1}^N S_j} \right)$$

for all  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ . Also, we obtain that

$$(m \chi_S)^* = \chi_S m^* \chi_S \chi_S = (m^*)^S \chi_S, \tag{3.2.4}$$

for all  $m \chi_S \in \mathcal{M}_p$ , with  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ .

So, let

$$T_k = \sum_{S_k \in \text{Supp}(T_k)} m_{S_k} \chi_{S_k} \in \mathcal{M}_p, \text{ for } k = 1, 2.$$



Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 T_1 T_2 &= \sum_{(S_1, S_2) \in \text{Supp}(T_1) \times \text{Supp}(T_2)} m_{S_1} \chi_{S_1} m_{S_2} \chi_{S_2} \\
 &= \sum_{(S_1, S_2) \in \text{Supp}(T_1) \times \text{Supp}(T_2)} m_{S_1} m_{S_2}^{S_1} \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2},
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{3.2.5}$$

by (3.2.3).

Also, if  $T = \sum_{S \in \text{Supp}(T)} m_S \chi_S$  in  $\mathcal{M}_p$ , then

$$T^* = \sum_{S \in \text{Supp}(T)} (m_S^*)^S \chi_S,$$

by (3.2.4).

So, one can have that if

$$T_k = \sum_{S_k \in \text{Supp}(T_k)} m_{S_k} \chi_{S_k} \in \mathcal{M}_p, \text{ for } k = 1, \dots, n,$$

for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then

$$T_1^{r_1} T_2^{r_2} \cdots T_n^{r_n} = \prod_{j=1}^n \sum_{S_j \in \text{Supp}(T_j)} [m_{S_j}^{r_j}]^{S_j} \chi_{S_j}$$

where

(3.2.7)

$$[m_{S_j}^{r_j}]^{S_j} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} m_{S_j} & \text{if } r_j = 1 \\ (m_{S_j}^*)^{S_j} & \text{if } r_j = *, \end{cases}$$

for  $j = 1, \dots, n$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} \left( \prod_{j=1}^n ([m_{S_j}^{r_j}]^{S_j} \chi_{S_j}) \right) \\
 &= \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} \left( \left( \prod_{j=1}^n ([m_{S_j}^{r_j}]^{S_j})^{(j-1}_{i=1} S_i)} \right) \chi_{\prod_{j=1}^n S_j} \right),
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{3.2.8}$$

for all  $(r_1, \dots, r_n) \in \{1, *\}^n$ .

**Lemma 3.6.** Let  $T_k = \sum_{S_k \in \text{Supp}(T_k)} m_{S_k} \chi_{S_k}$  be elements of the  $p$ -adic semigroup  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ , for  $k = 1, \dots, n$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then

(3.2.9)

$$\prod_{j=1}^n T_j^{r_j} = \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} \left( \left( \prod_{j=1}^n ([m_{S_j}^{r_j}]^{S_j})^{(j-1}_{i=1} S_i)} \right) \chi_{\prod_{j=1}^n S_j} \right),$$

for all  $r_1, \dots, r_n \in \{1, *\}$ , where  $[m_{S_j}^{r_j}]^{S_j}$  are in the sense of (3.2.7).

*Proof.* The proof of (3.2.9) is done by (3.2.8) with (3.2.7). ■

*c) Structure Theorems of  $M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ .* Let  $\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  be the  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -algebra induced by the  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $(M, \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \alpha)$ . In this section, we consider a structure theorem for this crossed product von Neumann algebra  $\mathcal{M}_p$ .

Define the usual tensor product  $W^*$ -subalgebra

$$\mathcal{M}_0 = M \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathfrak{M}_p \text{ of } B(\mathcal{H}_p),$$

where  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^{\infty}(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$  is the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebra in the sense of Section 3.1, and where  $\otimes_{\mathbb{C}}$  is the topological tensor product of topological operator algebras over  $\mathbb{C}$ . By definition, clearly, one can verify that  $\mathcal{M}_p$  is a  $W^*$ -subalgebra of  $\mathcal{M}_0$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ , i.e.,

$$\mathcal{M}_p \stackrel{\text{Subalgebra}}{\subseteq} \mathcal{M}_0.$$

Now, define the “conditional” tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra

$$\mathcal{M}_0^p = M \otimes_\alpha \mathfrak{M}_p,$$

induced by an action  $\alpha$  of  $\mathfrak{M}_p$  acting on  $M$  (in the sense of (3.2.4)), by a  $W^*$ -subalgebra of  $\mathcal{M}_0$  dictated by the  $\alpha$ -relations:

$$(m_1 \otimes \chi_{S_1})(m_2 \otimes \chi_{S_2}) = (m_1 m_2^{S_1}) \otimes \chi_{S_1 \chi_{S_2}}, \tag{3.3.1}$$

and

$$(m \otimes \chi_S)^* = (m^*)^S \otimes \chi_S^*, \tag{3.3.2}$$

for all  $m_1, m_2, m \in M$ , and  $S_1, S_2, S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . i.e., the  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $\mathcal{M}_0^p$  of  $\mathcal{M}_0$  satisfying the  $\alpha$ -relations (3.3.1) and (3.3.2) is the conditional tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra  $M \otimes_\alpha \mathfrak{M}_p$ .

**Theorem 3.7.** (See [10]) Let  $\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_\alpha \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  be the  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -algebra induced by the  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $\mathcal{Q}(M, p)$ , and let  $\mathcal{M}_0^p = M \otimes_\alpha \mathfrak{M}_p$  be the conditional tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra of  $M$  and the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}_p$  satisfying the  $\alpha$ -relations (3.3.1) and (3.3.2). Then these von Neumann algebras  $\mathcal{M}_p$  and  $\mathcal{M}_0^p$  are  $*$ -isomorphic in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ , i.e.,

$$\tag{3.3.3}$$

$$\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_\alpha \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p) \stackrel{*-\text{iso}}{=} M \otimes_\alpha \mathfrak{M}_p = \mathcal{M}_0^p,$$

in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ .  $\square$

#### IV. FREE PROBABILITY ON $p$ -ADIC DYNAMICAL $W^*$ -ALGEBRAS

In this section, we consider free probability on the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra

$$\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_\alpha \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$$

induced by the  $p$ -adic  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $(M, \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), \alpha)$ .

By Section 3.3, the von Neumann subalgebra  $\mathcal{M}_p$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to the conditional tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathcal{M}_0^p = M \otimes_\alpha \mathfrak{M}_p$  of a fixed von Neumann subalgebra  $M$  of  $B(H)$  and the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$ , in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ , for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . So, throughout this section, we understand  $\mathcal{M}_p$  and  $\mathcal{M}_0^p$ , alternatively.

By understanding  $\mathcal{M}_p$  as  $\mathcal{M}_0^p$ , we construct a well-defined conditional expectation

$$\tag{4.1}$$

$$E_p : \mathcal{M}_0^p \stackrel{*-\text{iso}}{=} \mathcal{M}_p \rightarrow M_p,$$

where

$$M_p = M \otimes_\alpha \mathbb{C}[\{\chi_S : S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p), S \subseteq U_p\}],$$

where  $U_p$  is the unit circle of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , which is the boundary  $\mathbb{Z}_p - p\mathbb{Z}_p$  of the unit disk  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , satisfying that:

$$E_p(m\chi_S) = E_p(m \otimes \chi_S) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} m \chi_{S \cap U_p},$$

for all  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ .

Define now a morphism

$$F_p : M_p \rightarrow M_p$$

by a linear transformation satisfying that:

$$F_p(m\chi_S) = m \left( r_S \chi_{U_p} \right), \tag{4.1}'$$

for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , where  $r_S \in [0, 1]$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ , making

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} (\chi_{S \cap U_p}) d\rho_p = r_S \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} (\chi_{U_p}) d\rho_p \\ \Leftrightarrow & \rho_p(r_S \chi_{U_p}) = r_S \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right) = \rho_p(\chi_{S \cap U_p}), \end{aligned}$$

by the identically distributedness (3.1.4) (and (3.1.5)), i.e.,

$$\rho_p(S \cap U_p) \stackrel{def}{=} r_S \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right) = r_S \rho_p(U_p). \tag{4.1}''$$

Define now a linear functional

$$\gamma : M_p \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

by

$$\gamma \stackrel{def}{=} \left( \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \bullet d\rho_p \right) \circ F_p, \tag{4.2}$$

where  $F_p$  is in the sense of (4.1)'. More precisely, it satisfies that:

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma(m \otimes \chi_S) & \stackrel{def}{=} (m) \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} (r_S \chi_{U_p}) d\rho_p \\ & = r_S (m) \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right). \end{aligned}$$

And then define a linear functional

$$\gamma_p : \mathcal{M}_p \stackrel{*-\text{iso}}{=} \mathcal{M}_p^0 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

by

$$\gamma_p = \gamma \circ E_p, \tag{4.3}$$

where  $\gamma$  and  $E_p$  are in the sense of (4.2) and (4.1), respectively. i.e., for all  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_p(m \chi_S) & = \gamma(E_p(m \chi_S)) \\ & = \gamma(m^{Y \cap U_p} (r \chi_{U_p})) = (m) \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} (r \chi_{U_p}) d\rho_p \\ & = r \psi(m) \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right), \end{aligned}$$

for some  $r \in [0, 1]$ , satisfying (4.1)''.

Then the pair  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$  is a  $W^*$ -probability space in the sense of Section 2.3. We consider the free distributional data of certain elements of  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ .

Let  $\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  be the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra in  $B(\mathcal{H}_p)$ , understood also as its  $*$ -isomorphic von Neumann algebra,  $\mathcal{M}_p^0 = M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M}_p$ . Let  $\gamma_p = \gamma \circ E_p$  be the linear functional in the sense of (4.3) on  $\mathcal{M}_p^0 = \mathcal{M}_p$ , where  $\gamma$  is in the sense of (4.2) and  $E_p$  is in the sense of (4.1), with (4.1)''. i.e.,  $\gamma_p$  is a linear functional on  $\mathcal{M}_p$ , satisfying that:

$$\gamma_p(m \chi_S) = \gamma(E_p(m \chi_S)) = \gamma(m(r \chi_{U_p})) = r \psi(m) \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right),$$

for some  $r \in [0, 1]$ , satisfying (4.1)'', for all  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ .

By [10], the morphism  $\gamma_p = \gamma \circ E_p : \mathcal{M}_p \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  of (4.3) is indeed a well-defined bounded linear functional on  $\mathcal{M}_p \stackrel{*-\text{iso}}{=} \mathcal{M}_p^0$ .

**Definition 4.1.** The pair  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$  is called the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space.

The following lemmas are obtained by the straightforward computations.

**Lemma 4.1.** (See [10]) Let  $m \chi_S$  be a free random variable in the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ , with  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . Then

$$\gamma_p((m \chi_S)^n) = r_S \psi(m(m^S)^{n-1}) \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right), \tag{4.4}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , where  $r_S \in [0, 1]$  satisfies (4.1)'.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.2.** (See [10]) Let  $m_1\chi_{S_1}, \dots, m_n\chi_{S_n}$  be free random variables in the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ , with  $m_k \in M, S_k \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , for  $k = 1, \dots, n$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then there exists  $r_0 \in [0, 1]$ , such that:

$$\gamma_p \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j \chi_{S_j} \right) = r_0 \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j^{j-1} S_j \right) \right) \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right). \quad (4.5)$$

$\square$

By (4.4) and (4.5), we obtain the following free distributional data of free random variables of the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ .

**Theorem 4.3.** (See [10]) Let  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$  be the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space, and let

$$T_k = \sum_{S_k \in \text{Supp}(T_k)} m_{S_k} \chi_{S_k}, \text{ for } k = 1, \dots, n,$$

be free random variables in  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then

$$\gamma_p \left( \prod_{j=1}^n T_j \right) = \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} r_{(S_1, \dots, S_n)} \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_{S_j})^{j-1} S_j \right) \right) \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right). \quad (4.6)$$

$\square$

So, by the Möbius inversion of Section 2.3, one can obtain that:

$$\begin{aligned} & k_n \left( (m_1\chi_{S_1})^{r_1}, \dots, (m_n\chi_{S_n})^{r_n} \right) \\ &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} (\gamma_p)_\pi \left( [m_1^{r_1}]^{S_1} \chi_{S_1}, \dots, [m_n^{r_n}]^{S_n} \chi_{S_n} \right) \mu(\pi, 1_n) \\ &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V \in \pi} (\gamma_p)_V \left( [m_1^{r_1}]^{S_1} \chi_{S_1}, \dots, [m_n^{r_n}]^{S_n} \chi_{S_n} \right) \mu(0_{|V|}, 1_{|V|}) \right) \end{aligned}$$

by the Möbius inversion (See Section 4.1)

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(i_1, \dots, i_k) \in \pi} \gamma_p \left( [m_{i_1}^{r_{i_1}}]^{S_{i_1}} \chi_{S_{i_1}} \cdots [m_{i_k}^{r_{i_k}}]^{S_{i_k}} \chi_{S_{i_k}} \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right) \quad (4.7) \\ &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(i_1, \dots, i_k) \in \pi} \left( r_V \left( \psi \left( \prod_{t=1}^k ([m_{i_t}^{r_{i_t}}]^{S_{i_t}})^{k-1} S_{i_t} \right) \right) \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right), \end{aligned}$$

by (4.6), where  $r_V \in [0, 1]$  satisfy (4.1)''.

By (4.7), we obtain the following inner free structure of the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathcal{M}_p$ , with respect to  $\gamma_p$ .

**Theorem 4.4.** (See [10]) Let  $m_1\chi_S$ , and  $m_2\chi_S$  be free random variables in the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ , with  $m_1, m_2 \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p) \setminus \{\emptyset\}$ . Also, assume that  $S$  is not a measure-zero element in  $\sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . Then  $\{m_1, m_1^S\}$  and  $\{m_2, m_2^S\}$  are free in the  $W^*$ -probability space  $(M, \psi)$ , if and only if  $m_1\chi_S$  and  $m_2\chi_S$  are free in  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ .  $\square$

Now, let  $m_1\chi_S$  and  $m_2\chi_{U_p} \in \mathcal{M}_p$ , with  $m_1, m_2 \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . Assume that  $S \cap U_p$  is empty. Since  $S \cap U_p = \emptyset$ , all mixed cumulants of  $m_1\chi_S$  and  $m_2\chi_{U_p}$  have  $r_V = 0$ , for some  $V \in \pi$  in (4.7), for all  $\pi \in NC(n)$ . Therefore, one obtains the following inner freeness condition of  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ .

**Theorem 4.5.** (See [10]) Let  $S_1 \neq S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  such that  $S_1 \cap S_2 = \emptyset$ . Then the subsets

$$\{m\chi_{S_1} : m \in M\} \text{ and } \{a\chi_{S_2} : a \in M\}$$

are free in  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ .  $\square$



One may do the same process by fixing  $p^k U_p$  instead of fixing  $U_p$ , for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Recall that  $p^k U_p$  are the boundaries  $p^k \mathbb{Z}_p \setminus p^{k+1} \mathbb{Z}_p$  of  $p^k \mathbb{Z}_p$ , for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  (See Section 2.1). i.e., for a fixed  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define

(4.8)

$$M_{p:k} \stackrel{def}{=} M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathbb{C} \left[ \{ \chi_{p^k U_p} \} \right] \stackrel{*iso}{=} M,$$

Then  $M_p = M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathbb{C} \left[ \{ \chi_{U_p} \} \right]$  of (4.1) is identical to  $M_{p:0}$  in the sense of (4.8).

Similar to (4.1), construct a conditional expectation

$$E_{p:k} : \mathcal{M}_p = \mathcal{M}_p^0 \rightarrow M_{p:k}$$

by a linear morphism satisfying that:

(4.9)

$$E_{p:k} (m \chi_S) = m \chi_{S \cap p^k U_p}^0,$$

with

$$\chi_{S \cap p^k U_p}^0 = r \chi_{p^k U_p},$$

where  $r \in [0, 1]$  satisfying

(4.9)'

$$\int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \chi_{S \cap p^k U_p}^0 d\rho_p = r \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \chi_{p^k U_p} d\rho_p = r \left( \frac{1}{p^k} - \frac{1}{p^{k+1}} \right).$$

Then, just like (4.1),  $E_{p:k}$  is a well-defined conditional expectation from  $\mathcal{M}_p$  onto  $M_{p:k} = M$ .

And then, for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define a linear functional

$$\gamma_k : M_{p:k} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

by

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_k (m \chi_{p^k U_p}) &\stackrel{def}{=} \psi(m) \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} (\chi_{p^k U_p}) d\rho_p \\ &= \psi(m) \left( \frac{1}{p^k} - \frac{1}{p^{k+1}} \right). \end{aligned} \tag{4.10}$$

Then one has a well-defined linear functional

$$\gamma_{p:k} : \mathcal{M}_p \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

defined by

$$\gamma_{p:k} \stackrel{def}{=} \gamma_k \circ E_{p:k}, \text{ for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}. \tag{4.11}$$

Note that our linear functional  $\gamma_p$  in the sense of (4.3) is identified with  $\gamma_{p:0}$  of (4.11).

**Observation 4.1** Let's replace  $M_p = M_{p:0}$  of (4.1) to  $M_{p:k}$ , for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then the formulae (4.4), (4.5), (4.6) and (4.7) can be re-obtained by replacing factors  $\left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right)$  to  $\left(\frac{1}{p^k} - \frac{1}{p^{k+1}}\right)$ . So, the freeness of the above two theorems are same under  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_{p:k})$ -settings.

For instance, if  $m_j \chi_{S_j} \in (\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_{p:k})$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, n$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then

$$\gamma_{p:k} \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j \chi_{S_j} \right) = r_0 \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j^{\bigcap_{i=0}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \right) \left( \frac{1}{p^k} - \frac{1}{p^{k+1}} \right),$$

for some  $r_0 \in [0, 1]$ , satisfying (4.9)'.  $\square$

The above **Observation 4.1** shows that we have systems of  $W^*$ -probability spaces

$$\{ (\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_{p:k}) \}_{k \in \mathbb{Z}},$$

sharing similar free probability with  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p = \gamma_{p:0})$ .

V ADELIC  $W^*$ -DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS

In this section, we consider a  $W^*$ -dynamical system induced by the  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  of the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Similar to the  $p$ -adic cases of Sections 3 and 4, one may understand  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  as a monoid

$$\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}) = (\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}), \cap),$$

equipped with its binary operation  $\cap$ , the set intersection. Like in Section 3, we fix a von Neumann algebra  $M$  embedded in an operator algebra  $B(H)$  on a Hilbert space  $H$ .

We will define a suitable action, also denoted by  $\alpha$ , of the monoid  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  acting on  $M$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , where

$$\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}} = H \otimes H_{\mathbb{Q}}.$$

Before proceeding, we introduce weak tensor product structures in Section 5.1.

a) **Weak Tensor Product Structures:** Let  $X_i$  be arbitrary sets, for  $i \in \Lambda$ , where  $\Lambda$  means any countable index set. Let

$$g_i : X_i \rightarrow X_i \quad (5.1.1)$$

be well-defined functions, for all  $i \in \Lambda$ .

Now, let  $X$  be the Cartesian product  $\prod_{i \in \Lambda} X_i$  of  $\{X_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}$ . Define the subset  $\mathcal{X}$  of  $X$  by

$$\mathcal{X} = \left\{ (x_i)_{i \in \Lambda} \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{finitely many } x_i \in X_i, \text{ and} \\ \text{almost of all other } x_j \in g_j(X_j), \\ \text{for } i, j \in \Lambda \end{array} \right\}, \quad (5.1.2)$$

determined by a system  $g = \{g_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}$  of (5.1.1). We denote this subset  $\mathcal{X}$  of (5.1.2) in  $X$  by

$$\mathcal{X} = \prod_g X_i.$$

It is clear that  $\mathcal{X}$  is a subset of  $X$ . If  $g_i$  are bijections, for all  $i \in \Lambda$ , then  $\mathcal{X}$  is *equipotent* (or *bijective*) to  $X$ . However, in general,  $\mathcal{X}$  is a subset of  $X$ .

**Definition 5.1.** The subset  $\mathcal{X} = \prod_g X_i$  of  $X = \prod_{i \in \Lambda} X_i$ , in the sense of (5.1.2), is called the *weak tensor product set* of  $\{X_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}$  induced by a system  $g = \{g_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}$  of functions  $g_i$ .

Let  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  be our  $p$ -adic number fields, for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . Define a function

$$g_p : \mathbb{Q}_p \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p$$

by

$$g_p \left( p^{-N} \left( \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_j p^j \right) \right) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_j p^j, \quad (5.1.3)$$

for all  $p^{-N} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_j p^j \in \mathbb{Q}_p$  (with  $N \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ ), for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . Then the image  $g_p(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  is identical to the compact subset  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ , the unit disk of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . Therefore, the Adele ring

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \prod'_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p$$

is identified with

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \prod_g \mathbb{Q}_p,$$

by (2.1.10) and (5.1.2), where  $g = \{g_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  is the system of functions  $g_p$  of (5.1.3).

Remark here that, for example, if we have real number  $r$  in  $\mathbb{R} = \mathbb{Q}_{\infty}$ , with its decimal notation

$$|r| = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} t_k \cdot 10^{-k} = \cdots t_{-2} t_{-1} t_0 \cdot t_1 t_2 t_3 \cdots$$

with  $0 \leq t_k < 10$  in  $\mathbb{N}$ , then

$$g_\infty(r) = 0. t_1 t_2 t_3 \cdots, \tag{5.1.4}$$

with identification  $g_\infty(\pm 1) = 1$ .

Traditionally, we simply write  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q} = \prod'_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p$  as before, if there is no confusion.

Remark also that,  $X_i$ 's of (5.1.1) and (5.1.2) may / can be algebraic structures (e.g., semigroups, or groups, or monoids, or groupoids, or vector spaces, etc), or topological spaces (e.g., Hilbert spaces, or Banach spaces, etc). One may put product topology on the weak tensor product, with continuity on  $\{g_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}$ . Similarly, if  $X_i$ 's are topological algebras (e.g., Banach algebras, or  $C^*$ -algebras, or von Neumann algebras, etc), then we may have suitable product topology, with bounded (or continuous) linearity on the system  $\{g_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}$ .

**Notation** In topological- $*$ -algebraic case, to distinguish with other situations, we use the notation  $\otimes_{\Phi, i \in \Lambda}$ , instead of using  $\prod_{\Phi, i \in \Lambda}$ , for a system  $\Phi$  of functions.  $\square$

*b) The Adele-Ring von Neumann Algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$ .* In this section, we establish a von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$  generated by the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$ . Recall that the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$  is a unbounded-measured product topological ring induced by  $\{\mathbb{Q}_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$ . In particular, it is a weak tensor product of  $\{\mathbb{Q}_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$ , i.e.,

$$\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q} = \prod'_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p,$$

where  $g = \{g_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  is the system of functions (5.1.3) satisfying (5.1.4).

By understanding  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$  as a measure space  $(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}, \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}), \rho)$  (e.g., see Section 2.1), we have the  $L^2$ -Hilbert space  $H_\mathbb{Q}$ , defined by

$$H_\mathbb{Q} \stackrel{def}{=} L^2(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}, \rho).$$

It has its inner product  $\langle, \rangle$ , defined by

$$(5.2.1)'$$

$$\langle F_1, F_2 \rangle \stackrel{def}{=} \int_{\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}} F_1 \overline{F_2} \, d\rho,$$

for all  $F_1, F_2 \in H_\mathbb{Q}$ . And similar to Section 3.1, the von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$  is defined by

$$\mathfrak{M} \stackrel{def}{=} L^\infty(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}, \rho). \tag{5.2.2}$$

**Definition 5.2.** We call the Hilbert space  $H_\mathbb{Q}$  of (5.2.1) the Adele-ring Hilbert space. The von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$  of (5.2.2) is said to be the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra.

Let  $F = \sum_{Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})} t_Y \chi_Y$  be an element of the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}} F \, d\rho &= \int_{\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}} \left( \sum_{Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})} t_Y \chi_Y \right) d\rho \\ &= \sum_{Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})} t_Y \rho(Y). \end{aligned} \tag{5.2.3}$$

By construction, if  $Y$  is a subset of the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$ , then

$$Y = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p, \tag{5.2.4}$$



where  $Y_p$ 's are subsets of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . So, by (2.1.10), (5.2.3) and (5.2.4), one has

$$\rho(Y) = \rho\left(\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p\right) = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p(Y_p), \tag{5.2.5}$$

by identifying  $\rho_\infty$  with the usual distance measure on  $\mathbb{Q}_\infty = \mathbb{R}$ .

As we discussed in (3.1.3) and (3.1.4), if  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , for a prime  $p$ , then the element  $\chi_S$  is identically distributed with

$$\sum_{j=1}^N r_j \chi_{p^{k_j} U_p},$$

for some  $N \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$ ,  $r_j \in [0, 1]$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $k_j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Therefore, we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 5.1.** *Let  $Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})$  and let  $\chi_Y$  be a generating element of the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$ . Then there exist  $N_p \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$ ,  $r_{p:j} \in [0, 1]$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $k_{p:j} \in \mathbb{Z}$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, N_p$ , for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ , such that*

$$\int_{\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}} \chi_Y d\rho = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{N_p} r_{p:j} \left( \frac{1}{p^{k_{p:j}}} - \frac{1}{p^{k_{p:j}+1}} \right) \right). \tag{5.2.6}$$

*Proof.* Let  $Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})$ . Then, by (5.2.4), there exist  $Y_p \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ , such that  $Y = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p$ . By Section 3.1, for each  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ , the  $\rho_p$ -measurable subsets  $Y_p$  has  $N_p \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$ , and  $k_{p:1}, \dots, k_{p:N_p} \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $r_{p:1}, \dots, r_{p:N_p} \in [0, 1]$ , such that:

$$\rho_p(Y_p) = \sum_{j=1}^{N_p} r_{p:j} \left( \frac{1}{p^{k_{p:j}}} - \frac{1}{p^{k_{p:j}+1}} \right) = \int_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \chi_{Y_p} d\rho_p.$$

Therefore, by the product measure  $\rho = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p$  on the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}} \chi_Y d\rho &= \rho(Y) = \left( \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p \right) \left( \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p \right) \\ &= \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p(Y_p) \\ &= \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{N_p} r_{p:j} \left( \frac{1}{p^{k_{p:j}}} - \frac{1}{p^{k_{p:j}+1}} \right) \right). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the formula (5.2.6) holds. ■

The formula (5.2.6) characterizes the identically-distributedness on elements of the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$ .

The following theorem provides a structure theorem of the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$  in terms of the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebras  $\{\mathfrak{M}_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$ .

**Theorem 5.2.** *Let  $\mathfrak{M} = L^\infty(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}, \rho)$  be the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra, and let  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$  be the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebras, for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{M}$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to the weak tensor product von Neumann algebra  $\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathfrak{M}_p$  of  $\{\mathfrak{M}_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$ , induced by the system of functions  $\varphi = \{\varphi_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$ , i.e.,*

$$\mathfrak{M} \stackrel{*}{=} \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \varphi \mathfrak{M}_p, \text{ with } \mathfrak{M}_\infty = L^\infty(\mathbb{R}), \tag{5.2.8}$$

where the weak tensor product  $\otimes_\varphi$  is not only algebraic, but also topological, satisfying

$$\varphi_p \left( \sum_{X \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} t_X \chi_X \right) \stackrel{def}{=} \sum_{X \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)} t_X \chi_{X \cap \mathbb{Z}_p}, \tag{5.2.9}$$



for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ .

*Proof.* By the construction of the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , it is the weak tensor product  $\prod'_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p$  of  $\{\mathbb{Q}_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  as we discussed in Sections 2.1 and 5.1. Therefore,

$$\mathfrak{M} \stackrel{def}{=} L^\infty(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \rho) \stackrel{*iso}{=} L^\infty\left(\prod'_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Q}_p, \times_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p\right)$$

$$\stackrel{*iso}{=} \otimes_{\varphi, p \in \mathcal{P}} L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p) = \otimes_{\varphi, p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathfrak{M}_p,$$

where  $\varphi = \{\varphi_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  is the family of  $*$ -homomorphisms  $\varphi_p : \mathbb{Q}_p \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_p$  of (5.2.9).

Now, it suffices to show that  $\varphi_p$  are  $*$ -homomorphisms, for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . Trivially  $\varphi_p$  are linear and bounded, by the very definition. Also, it satisfies that

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_p(\chi_{S_1} \chi_{S_2}) &= \varphi_p(\chi_{S_1 \cap S_2}) = \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2 \cap \mathbb{Z}_p} \\ &= \chi_{(S_1 \cap \mathbb{Z}_p) \cap (S_2 \cap \mathbb{Z}_p)} = \chi_{S_1 \cap \mathbb{Z}_p} \chi_{S_2 \cap \mathbb{Z}_p} \\ &= \varphi_p(S_1) \varphi_p(S_2), \end{aligned}$$

for all  $S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . So, for any  $g_1, g_2 \in \mathfrak{M}_p$ ,

$$\varphi_p(g_1 g_2) = \varphi_p(g_1) \varphi_p(g_2).$$

Now, observe that

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_p((t \chi_S)^*) &= \varphi_p(\bar{t} \chi_S^*) = \bar{t} \varphi_p(\chi_S) \\ &= \bar{t} \chi_{S \cap \mathbb{Z}_p} = \bar{t} \overline{\chi_{S \cap \mathbb{Z}_p}} = \bar{t} (\chi_{S \cap \mathbb{Z}_p})^* \\ &= (t \chi_{S \cap \mathbb{Z}_p})^* = (\varphi_p(t \chi_S))^*, \end{aligned}$$

for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , and  $t \in \mathbb{C}$ . Therefore, for  $g \in \mathfrak{M}_p$ ,

$$\varphi_p(g^*) = (\varphi_p(g))^*.$$

Therefore,  $\varphi_p$  are well-defined  $*$ -homomorphisms, for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . So, the family  $\{\varphi_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  is a system of  $*$ -homomorphisms.

Therefore, indeed,  $\mathfrak{M}$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to the weak tensor product  $\otimes_{\varphi, p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathfrak{M}_p$ , as a well-defined  $W^*$ -subalgebra of the usual tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra  $\otimes_{\mathbb{C}, p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathfrak{M}_p$ . ■

The above theorem shows that, to study the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$ , we can investigate the system of conditional summands  $\mathfrak{M}_p$ , the  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebras, for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ .

*c) Adele  $W^*$ -Dynamical Systems* Let's fix an arbitrary von Neumann algebra

$M$  in an operator algebra  $B(H)$ , and let  $\mathfrak{M} = L^\infty(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \rho)$  be the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra, which is  $*$ -isomorphic to the weak tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra  $\otimes_{\varphi, p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathfrak{M}_p$  of  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebras  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^\infty(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$ , where  $\varphi = \{\varphi_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  is in the sense of (5.2.9). Thus, in this section, we understand  $\mathfrak{M}$  and  $\otimes_{\varphi, p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathfrak{M}_p$ , alternatively.

Consider the  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  of the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  as a monoid  $(\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}), \cap)$ , with its identity  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Define a monoidal action  $\alpha$  of  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  acting on  $M$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  by

$$\alpha_S(m) \stackrel{def}{=} \chi_S m \chi_S^* = \chi_S m \chi_S, \tag{5.3.1}$$

for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , and  $m \in M$ , where

$$\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}} = H \otimes H_{\mathbb{Q}}.$$

Then the action  $\alpha$  of  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  is indeed a well-defined monoidal action, since

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_{S_1 \cap S_2}(m) &= \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2} m \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2} = \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2} m \chi_{S_2 \cap S_1} \\ &= \chi_{S_1} \chi_{S_2} m \chi_{S_2} \chi_{S_1} = \chi_{S_1} (\alpha_{S_2}(m)) \chi_{S_1} \\ &= \alpha_{S_1} (\alpha_{S_2}(m)) = (\alpha_{S_1} \circ \alpha_{S_2})(m), \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(\alpha_{S_1}(m))^* = (\chi_{S_1} m \chi_{S_1})^* = \chi_{S_1} m^* \chi_{S_1} = \alpha_{S_1}(m^*),$$

for all  $S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , and  $m \in M$ . Thus,

$$(\alpha_{S_1 \cap S_2})(m) = (\alpha_{S_1} \circ \alpha_{S_2})(m), \text{ and } (\alpha_{S_1}(m))^* = \alpha_{S_1}(m^*), \quad (5.3.2)$$

for all  $S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , for all  $m \in M$ .

The action  $\alpha$  compresses operators of  $M$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , and hence it is bounded. So,  $\alpha$  is a well-defined monoidal action of  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  acting on  $M$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , by (5.3.2).

**Notation** Similar to Section 3.2, we denote  $\alpha_S(m)$  simply by  $m^S$ , for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  and  $m \in M$ .  $\square$

Notice that there exists an action  $\chi$  of the monoid  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  acting on  $H_{\mathbb{Q}} = L^2(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \rho)$ , such that

$$\chi(S) = \chi_S, \text{ the characteristic function of } S, \quad (5.3.3)$$

for all  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . By construction,

$$H_{\mathbb{Q}} = \overline{\text{linear span of } \chi(\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}))}^{<, >},$$

under the Hilbert space topology induced by  $<, >$  of (5.2.1)'.

**Definition 5.3.** The triple  $A_M = (M, \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}), \alpha)$  of a fixed von Neumann algebra  $M$  in  $B(H)$ , the  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  of the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , understood as a monoid equipped with  $(\cap)$ , and the monoidal action  $\alpha$  of  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  in the sense of (5.3.1), is called an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . For an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $A_M$ , define the corresponding crossed product  $W^*$ -algebra

$$\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$$

by the  $W^*$ -subalgebra of  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  generated by  $M$  and  $\alpha(\chi(\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})))$ , where  $\chi$  is in the sense of (5.3.3), consisting of all elements

$$\sum_{S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})} m_S \chi_S \text{ with } m_S \in M.$$

This  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  of  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  is said to be the Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra induced by  $A_M$ .

Let  $A_M = (M, \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}), \alpha)$  be an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system, and let  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  be the Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra induced by  $A_M$ . Let  $m_j \chi_{S_j}$  be elements of  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , with  $m_j \in M$ , and  $S_j \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, n$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then one can obtain that

$$\prod_{j=1}^n (m_j \chi_{S_j}) = \left( m \left( \prod_{j=2}^n m_{\bigcap_{i=1}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \right) \left( \chi_{\bigcap_{j=1}^n S_j} \right), \quad (5.3.4)$$

since

$$\begin{aligned} (m_1 \chi_{S_1})(m_2 \chi_{S_2}) &= m_1 \chi_{S_1} m_2 \chi_{S_1}^2 \chi_{S_2} \\ &= m_1 \chi_{S_1} m_2 \chi_{S_1} \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2} \\ &= m_1 m_2^{S_1} \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2}. \end{aligned}$$

Also, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (m \chi_S)^* &= \chi_S^* m^* = \chi_S m^* \\ &= \chi_S m^* \chi_S^2 = \chi_S m^* \chi_S \chi_S \\ &= (m^*)^S \chi_S = (m^*)^S \chi_S^*, \end{aligned} \quad (5.3.5)$$

for all  $m \chi_S \in \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , with  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ .

So, the Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is a  $W^*$ -subalgebra of  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  generated by  $M$  and  $\chi(\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}))$ , satisfying the conditions (5.3.4) and (5.3.5).

Let  $\mathfrak{M} = L^\infty(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \rho)$  be the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra. For a fixed von Neumann algebra  $M$ , construct the tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra

$$\mathcal{M}_0 = M \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathfrak{M},$$

which is a  $W^*$ -subalgebra of  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Define now a  $W^*$ -subalgebra  $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  of  $\mathcal{M}_0$  by the “conditional” tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra

$$(5.3.6)$$

$$\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} \stackrel{def}{=} M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M},$$

satisfying the following  $\alpha$ -relations (5.3.7) and (5.3.8);

$$(5.3.7)$$

$$(m_1 \otimes \chi_{S_1})(m_2 \otimes \chi_{S_2}) = (m_1 m_2^{S_1}) \otimes \chi_{S_1 \chi_{S_2}},$$

and

$$(5.3.8)$$

$$(m \otimes \chi_S)^* = (m^*)^S \otimes \chi_S^*,$$

for all  $m_1, m_2, m \in M$ , and  $S_1, S_2, S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Of course, the  $\alpha$ -relations; (5.3.7) and (5.3.8); are determined under linearity.

Similar to Section 3.3, we obtain the following structure theorem for  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

**Theorem 5.3.** *Let  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  be the Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  induced by an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $A_M$ , and let  $\mathfrak{M}$  be the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra. Then  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  and the conditional tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra  $M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M}$  of (5.3.6) are  $*$ -isomorphic, i.e.,*

$$(5.3.9)$$

$$\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}) \stackrel{*iso}{=} M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M} = \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  be the Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  induced by an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $A_M$ , and let  $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M}$  be the conditional tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra (5.3.6) of a fixed von Neumann algebra  $M$ , and the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$  in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , satisfying the  $\alpha$ -relations (5.3.7) and (5.3.8).

Define now a morphism

$$\Phi : \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$$

by a linear transformation satisfying

$$\Phi(m \otimes \chi_S) = m \chi_S, \tag{5.3.10}$$

for all  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Then it is generator-preserving, and hence, it is bijective and bounded. Also, it satisfies that

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi((m_1 \otimes \chi_{S_1})(m_2 \otimes \chi_{S_2})) &= \Phi((m_1 m_2^{S_1}) \otimes \chi_{S_1 \chi_{S_2}}) \\ &= (m_1 m_2^{S_1}) \chi_{S_1 \cap S_2} = (m_1 \chi_{S_1})(m_2 \chi_{S_2}) \\ &= \Phi(m_1 \otimes \chi_{S_1}) \Phi(m_2 \otimes \chi_{S_2}), \end{aligned}$$

for all  $m_1, m_2 \in M$ , and  $S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ .

Thus, for any  $T_1, T_2 \in \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we have

$$\Phi(T_1 T_2) = \Phi(T_1) \Phi(T_2) \text{ in } \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \tag{5.3.11}$$

by the linearity of  $\Phi$ . Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi((m \otimes \chi_S)^*) &= \Phi((m^*)^S \otimes \chi_S^*) \\ &= (m^*)^S \chi_S = (m \chi_S)^* = (\Phi(m \otimes \chi_S))^*, \end{aligned}$$

for all  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ .

So, for any  $T \in \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ ,

$$\Phi(T^*) = \Phi(T)^* \text{ in } \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}. \tag{5.3.12}$$

Therefore, by (5.3.11) and (5.3.12), the bijective linear transformation  $\Phi$  of (5.3.10) is a  $*$ -isomorphism from  $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  onto  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ . ■

The above structure theorem (5.3.9) shows that, just like the  $p$ -adic cases, Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebras  $M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  are understood as conditional tensor product  $W^*$ -algebras  $M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M}$ . As in Section 3, we handle von Neumann algebras  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , alternatively.

One of the most interesting results of the above structure theorem (5.3.9) is the following structure theorem.

**Theorem 5.4.** *Let  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  be the Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra induced by an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $A_M$ . Then  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to the weak tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra  $\otimes_{\varphi_M} \mathcal{M}_p$  of the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebras  $\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  in the sense of (3.2.5), for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ , i.e.,*

$$\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} \stackrel{*iso}{=} \otimes_{\varphi_M} \mathcal{M}_p, \tag{5.3.13}$$

with the system  $\varphi_M$ ,

$$\varphi_M \stackrel{def}{=} 1_M \otimes \varphi = \{1_M \otimes \varphi_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}, \tag{5.3.14}$$

where  $\varphi = \{\varphi_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  is in the sense of (5.2.9).

*Proof.* By (5.3.9), the given Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to  $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M}$ ;

$$\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} \stackrel{*iso}{=} \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}.$$

Also, by (5.2.8), the Adele-ring von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M}$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to  $\otimes_{\varphi} \mathfrak{M}_p$ , where  $\varphi$  is in the sense of (5.2.9);

$$\mathfrak{M} \stackrel{*iso}{=} \otimes_{\varphi} \mathfrak{M}_p,$$

where  $\mathfrak{M}_p = L^{\infty}(\mathbb{Q}_p, \rho_p)$  are  $p$ -prime von Neumann algebras, for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ .

Thus, one can have that

$$\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} \stackrel{*iso}{=} M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M} \stackrel{*iso}{=} M \otimes_{\alpha} \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathfrak{M}_p \right) \stackrel{*iso}{=} \otimes_{\varphi_M} (M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M}_p)$$

where  $\varphi_M = \{1_M \otimes \varphi_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$

$$\stackrel{*iso}{=} \otimes_{\varphi_M} \mathcal{M}_p,$$

by (3.3.3). ■

The structure theorem (5.3.13) provides a useful tool for studying our Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebras  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  in terms of  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebras  $\mathcal{M}_p$ 's.

## VI. ADELIC DYNAMICAL $W^*$ -ALGEBRAS

Let  $M$  be a fixed von Neumann algebra in  $B(H)$ , and let

$$\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$$

be the Adele dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra induced by an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system

$$A_M = (M, \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}), \alpha) \text{ in } B(\mathcal{H}_\mathbb{Q}).$$

In Section 5, we showed that  $\mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q}$  is  $*$ -isomorphic to the conditional tensor product  $W^*$ -algebra

$$\mathcal{M}_\mathbb{Q} = M \otimes_\alpha \mathfrak{M}$$

of  $M$  and the Adele von Neumann algebra  $\mathfrak{M} = L^\infty(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}, \rho)$  by (5.3.9). And hence, it is  $*$ -isomorphic to the weak tensor product of Neumann algebra

$$\mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q} = \bigotimes_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathcal{M}_p$$

of  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebras  $\mathcal{M}_p = M \times_\alpha \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , for  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ , by (5.3.13).

We understand these three von Neumann algebras  $\mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathcal{M}_\mathbb{Q}$  and  $\mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q}$ , as the same von Neumann algebras  $\mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q}$ . Especially, case-by-case, we use a suitable one among  $\{\mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q}, \mathcal{M}_\mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q}\}$  as  $\mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q}$ .

First, recall that, if  $Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})$ , then there exist  $Y_p \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ , such that

$$Y = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p,$$

where most of  $Y_q$ 's are identical to  $Y_q \cap \mathbb{Z}_q$  (i.e.,  $Y_q \subseteq \mathbb{Z}_q$ ), for  $q \in \mathcal{P}$ .

For instance, the subset  $U$  of  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$ ,

$$U = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} U_p \tag{6.0.1}$$

is a well-determined element of  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})$ , where  $U_p$  are the unit circles of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . We call  $U$ , the *unit circle of the Adele ring*  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$ . Indeed, for any element  $(u_p)_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \in U$ , we have

$$|(u_p)_{p \in \mathcal{P}}|_\mathbb{Q} = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} |u_p|_p = 1,$$

where  $|\cdot|_\mathbb{Q}$  is the non-Archimedean norm on  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}$  induced by the  $p$ -norms  $\{|\cdot|_p\}_{p \in \mathcal{P}}$  (e.g., see [18]).

Define now a conditional expectation

$$E : \mathbb{M}_\mathbb{Q} = \mathcal{M}_\mathbb{Q} \rightarrow M \otimes_\alpha \mathbb{C} \{ \{ \chi_U \} \} \stackrel{* \text{-iso}}{=} M$$

by a linear morphism satisfying that:

$$E(m\chi_Y) = m(r\chi_U), \tag{6.0.2}$$

where  $r \in [0, 1]$  satisfies that:

$$\int_{\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}} \chi_{Y \cap U} d\rho = r \int_{\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}} \chi_U d\rho = r \left( \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right). \tag{6.0.3}$$

Remark here that the quantity  $\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right)$  on the right-hand side of (6.0.2)' satisfies that:

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) &= \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\infty} \right) \left( \prod_{p:\text{primes}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right) \\ &= \prod_{p:\text{primes}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) = \frac{1}{\zeta(1)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\zeta(s) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^s} = \prod_{p:\text{primes}} \frac{1}{1-p^{-s}} = \frac{1}{\prod_{p:\text{primes}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p^s} \right)}$$

is the *Riemann zeta function*, satisfying that:

$$\frac{1}{\zeta(s)} = \prod_{p:\text{prime}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p^s} \right), \text{ for } s \in \mathbb{C}.$$

By definition, it is clear that

$$\zeta(1) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty,$$

and hence,

$$\frac{1}{\zeta(1)} = 0.$$

Thus, one can verify that the formula (6.0.3) becomes 0, for all  $m\chi_Y \in \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , with  $m \in (M, \psi)$  and  $Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . In other words, we cannot directly mimic the  $p$ -adic dynamical free-probabilistic approaches as in Section 4.

Therefore, we consider a new, but similar approach to establish a suitable free probability model on our Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

*a) Adelic Dynamical  $W^*$ -Probability Spaces  $\{(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \varphi_P)\}_{P \subset \mathcal{P}}$ .* As we have discussed at the beginning of this section, we cannot directly mimic the free-probabilistic settings from the  $p$ -adic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability spaces to our Adelic  $W^*$ -probability settings. So, we construct suitable linear functionals differently from those of Section 4 (and those of [10]).

Take first a “finite” subset  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ , say

$$P = \{p_1, \dots, p_n\}, \tag{6.1.1}$$

for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , in particular, suppose all  $p_1, \dots, p_n$  of  $P$  are primes (not  $\infty$ ) in  $\mathcal{P}$ . We call such subsets  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ , *finite prime (sub)sets of  $\mathcal{P}$* .

Let  $P$  be a finite prime set (6.1.1) of  $\mathcal{P}$ . Define an element  $U_P$  of  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  by

$$U_P \stackrel{def}{=} \left( \prod_{p \in P} U_p \right) \times \left( \prod_{q \in \mathcal{P} \setminus P} Z_q \right), \tag{6.1.2}$$

under possible re-arrangement. i.e., for all  $p$  in  $P$ , take the unit circle  $U_p$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , and for almost all other  $q$  in  $\mathcal{P}$ , take  $Z_q$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_q$ , and then product them to construct a  $\rho$ -measurable subset  $U_P$  in the Adele ring  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

Then define a subalgebra  $M_P$  of  $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  by

$$M_P \stackrel{def}{=} M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathbb{C} [\{\chi_S : S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}), S \subseteq U_P\}]. \tag{6.1.3}$$

Define now a conditional expectation

$$E_P : \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow M_P$$

by a linear morphism satisfying that:

$$E_P(m\chi_Y) = m \chi_{Y \cap U_P}. \tag{6.1.4}$$

Now, let’s check the morphism  $E_P$  of (6.1.4) is indeed a conditional expectation:

(6.1.5) For any  $m \chi_S \in M_P$ , one has

$$E_P(m\chi_S) = m\chi_{S \cap U_P} = m\chi_S,$$

since  $S \subseteq U_P$ , and hence, for any  $x \in M_P$ , we have

$$E_P(x) = x, \text{ under linearity.}$$

(6.1.6) For  $m_j \chi_{S_j} \in M_P$ , for  $j = 1, 2$ , and  $m \chi_Y \in \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & E_P((m_1 \chi_{S_1})(m \chi_Y)(m_2 \chi_{S_2})) \\ &= E_P\left(m_1 m^{S_1} m_2^{S_1 \cap Y} \chi_{S_1 \cap Y \cap S_2}\right) \\ &= E_P\left(m_1 m^{S_1} m_2^{S_1 \cap Y} \chi_{S_1 \cap Y \cap S_2}\right) \\ &= \left(m_1 m^{S_1} m_2^{S_2 \cap Y}\right) \chi_{S_1 \cap Y \cap S_2}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & (m_1 \chi_{S_1}) (E_P(m \chi_Y)) (m_2 \chi_{S_2}) \\ &= (m_1 \chi_{S_1}) (m \chi_{Y \cap U_P}) (m_2 \chi_{S_2}) \\ &= \left(m_1 m^{S_1} m_2^{S_1 \cap Y \cap U_P}\right) \chi_{S_1 \cap Y \cap S_2}, \\ &= \left(m_1 m^{S_1} m_2^{S_1 \cap Y}\right) \chi_{S_1 \cap Y \cap S_2}, \end{aligned}$$

because  $S_1 \cap U_P = S_1$ , so,  $S_1 \cap Y \cap U_P = S_1 \cap Y$ , and hence,

$$\begin{aligned} E_P((m_1 \chi_{U_P})(m \chi_Y)(m_2 \chi_{U_P})) \\ = (m_1 \chi_{U_P})(E_P(m \chi_Y))(m_2 \chi_{U_P}). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, under linearity, we have that:

$$E_P(x_1 y x_2) = x_1 E_P(y) x_2,$$

for all  $x_1, x_2 \in M_P$  and  $y \in \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

(6.1.7) Also, one has that:

$$\begin{aligned} E_P((m \chi_Y)^*) &= E_P((m^*)^Y \chi_Y) \\ &= (m^*)^Y (\chi_{Y \cap U_P}) = (E_P(m \chi_Y))^*, \end{aligned}$$

and hence, for all  $y \in \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we have

$$E_P(y^*) = E_P(y)^*.$$

**Proposition 6.1.** *The morphism  $E_P$  of (6.1.4) is a well-defined conditional expectation from  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  onto  $M_P$ , for any finite prime set  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ .*

*Proof.* By definition, the morphism  $E_P$  of (6.1.4) is bounded and linear. So, it is a conditional expectation because of (6.1.5), (6.1.6) and (6.1.7). ■

Define now a morphism  $F_P : M_P \rightarrow M_P$  by a linear morphism satisfying that:

$$F_P(m \chi_Y) = m (r_Y \chi_{U_P}), \text{ for some } r_Y \in [0, 1]. \quad (6.1.8)$$

In particular, the quantity  $r_Y$  in (6.1.8) is determined as follows in  $[0, 1]$  of  $\mathbb{R}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}} \chi_{Y \cap U_P} d\rho &= \rho(Y \cap U_P) \\ &= \rho\left(\left(\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p\right) \cap \left(\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} V_p\right)\right) \end{aligned}$$

where  $U_P = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} V_p$  satisfies (6.1.2) (under possible re-arrangement)

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left(\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p\right) \left(\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} (Y_p \cap V_p)\right) \\ &= \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p(Y_p \cap V_p) \\ &= \left(\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \rho_p(Y_p \cap U_p)\right) \left(\prod_{q \in \mathcal{P} \setminus P} \rho_q(Y_q \cap \mathbb{Z}_q)\right) \end{aligned}$$

by (6.1.2)

$$= \left(\prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} r_p \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right)\right) \left(\prod_{q \in \mathcal{P} \setminus P} r_q \cdot 1\right)$$

for  $r_w \in [0, 1]$ , since

$$\rho_w(U_w) = 1 - \frac{1}{w}, \text{ and } \rho_w(\mathbb{Z}_w) = 1$$

for all  $w \in \mathcal{P}$ , and hence, we have

$$\int_{\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}} \chi_{Y \cap U_P} d\rho = \left(\prod_{q \in \mathcal{P}} r_q\right) \left(\prod_{p \in P} \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right)\right). \quad (6.1.9)$$

Define  $r_Y$  in  $[0, 1]$  by

$$r_Y = \prod_{q \in \mathcal{P}} r_q, \quad (6.1.10)$$

where the quantity of the right-hand side of (6.1.10) is from (6.1.9). i.e., the morphism  $F_P$  on  $M_P$  satisfies

$$F_P(m \chi_Y) = m (r_Y \chi_{U_P}),$$

where  $r_Y \in [0, 1]$  satisfy (6.1.10), for all  $m\chi_Y \in M_P$ .

By Section 5.2, without loss of generality, one can verify that: if

$$Y = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}), \text{ with } Y_p \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p),$$

then almost all  $Y_q$ 's are identical to  $\mathbb{Z}_q$ .

**Assumption** If we take  $Y = \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} Y_p$  in  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , with  $Y_p \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , then we assume almost all  $Y_q$ 's are identical to  $\mathbb{Z}_q$ .  $\square$

Define now a linear functional

$$\gamma_0 : M_P \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

by

$$\gamma_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left( \otimes \int_{\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}} \bullet d\rho \right) \circ F_P \tag{6.1.11}$$

i.e.,  $\gamma_0$  is a linear morphism satisfying that:

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_0(m\chi_Y) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (m) \left( \int_{\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}} r_Y \chi_{U_P} d\rho \right) \\ &= r_Y (m) \left( \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right), \end{aligned} \tag{6.1.12}$$

for all  $m \in (M, \psi)$  and  $Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , where  $r_Y \in [0, 1]$  is in the sense of (6.1.10). The linear morphism  $\gamma_0$  of (6.1.12) is indeed a well-defined linear functional on  $M_P$ .

Define now a linear functional  $\gamma_P$  on  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  by

$$\gamma_P \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \gamma_0 \circ E_P, \tag{6.1.13}$$

for any fixed finite prime sets  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ .

Since  $\gamma_0$  is a bounded linear functional, and  $E_P$  is a bounded conditional expectation,  $\gamma_P$  of (6.1.13) is indeed a well-defined linear functional on the Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

**Definition 6.1.** Let  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  be an Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra over a  $W^*$ -probability space  $(M, \psi)$ . Let  $P$  be a finite prime set of  $\mathcal{P}$ , and  $\gamma_P$ , the corresponding linear functional in the sense of (6.1.13). Then the pair  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$  is called the Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space induced by a finite prime set  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ .

By definition, for any  $m\chi_S \in \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , one has that:

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_P(m\chi_S) &= \gamma_0(E_P(m\chi_S)) \\ &= \gamma_0(m\chi_{S \cap U_P}) \\ &= r_{S \cap U_P} (m) \left( \prod_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right), \end{aligned} \tag{6.1.14}$$

where  $r_{S \cap U_P} \in [0, 1]$  satisfies (6.1.10) and (6.1.12).

Notice now that

$$U_P = \left( \prod_{p \in P} U_p \right) \times \left( \prod_{q \in \mathcal{P} \setminus P} \mathbb{Z}_q \right),$$

under possible re-arrangement. Like in Section 4, if we replace  $U_p$ 's to  $p^k U_p$ , for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e., if we define

$$U_{P:k} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left( \prod_{p \in P} U_{p:k} \right) \times \left( \prod_{q \in \mathcal{P} \setminus P} \mathbb{Z}_q \right),$$

where  $U_{p:k} = p^k U_p$ , as in (4.8), then we have similar structures, for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , with identity:



$$U_P = U_{P:0}.$$

However, in such cases, the formula (6.1.9) will be replaced by

$$\int_{\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}} U_{P:k} d\rho = \prod_{p \in P} \left( \frac{1}{p^k} - \frac{1}{p^{k+1}} \right).$$

In this paper, we only consider the case where we have  $U_P = U_{P:0}$ .

**b) Free Structure of  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ .** Let  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \times_{\alpha} \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  be the Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra in  $B(\mathcal{H}_{\mathbb{Q}})$  induced by an Adele  $W^*$ -dynamical system  $A_M = (M, \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}), \alpha)$ . As before, we understand  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  as its  $*$ -isomorphic von Neumann algebras  $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = M \otimes_{\alpha} \mathfrak{M}$ , and  $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{Q}} = \otimes_{\varphi_M} \mathcal{M}_p$ , case-by-case, and let  $\gamma_P$  be the linear functional in the sense of (6.1.13), satisfying that:

$$\gamma(m\chi_S) = r_S \quad (m) \left( \prod_{p \in P} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right),$$

where  $r_S \in [0, 1]$  in  $\mathbb{R}$  satisfying (6.1.10) and (6.1.12), for all  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , for all finite primes sets  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ .

Throughout this section, we fix a finite prime set  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ , and concentrate on free probabilistic structure on  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  in terms of  $\gamma_P$  of (6.1.13). The following lemma is obtained by the straightforward computations.

**Lemma 6.2.** *Let  $m\chi_S$  be a free random variable in the Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma)$ , with  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Then*

$$\gamma_P((m\chi_S)^n) = r_{S \cap U_P} \left( (m(m^S)^{n-1}) \left( \prod_{p \in P} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right) \right), \quad (6.2.1)$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , where  $r_{S \cap U_P} \in [0, 1]$  satisfies (6.1.10) and (6.1.12).

*Proof.* If  $m\chi_S \in \mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , with  $m \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} (m\chi_S)^n &= mm^S m^{S \cap S} \dots m^{S \cap S \cap \dots \cap S} \chi_{S \cap \dots \cap S} \\ &= m m^S m^S \dots m^S \chi_S = m (m^S)^{n-1} \chi_S, \end{aligned}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, one can have that

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_P((m\chi_S)^n) &= \gamma_P(m(m^S)^{n-1} \chi_S) \\ &= r_{S \cap U_P} \left( (m(m^S)^{n-1}) \left( \prod_{p \in P} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right) \right) \end{aligned}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , by (6.1.14), where  $r_{S \cap U_P} \in [0, 1]$  satisfies (6.1.10) and (6.1.12). ■

More general to (6.2.1), we obtain the following lemma.

**Lemma 6.3.** *Let  $m_1\chi_{S_1}, \dots, m_n\chi_{S_n}$  be free random variables in an Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ , with  $m_k \in M$ ,  $S_k \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ , for  $k = 1, \dots, n$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then*

$$\gamma \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j \chi_{S_j} \right) = r_{\left( \prod_{j=1}^n S_j \right) \cap U_P} \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^N m_j^{j-1} S_i \right) \right) \left( \rho \left( \prod_{j=1}^n S_j \right) \right), \quad (6.2.2)$$

where  $r_{\left( \prod_{j=1}^n S_j \right) \cap U_P} \in [0, 1]$ , satisfying (6.1.10) and (6.1.12).

*Proof.* If  $m_k \chi_{S_k} \in (\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$  are given as above, for  $k = 1, \dots, n$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{j=1}^n (m_j \chi_{S_j}) &= m_1 m_2^{S_1} m_3^{S_1 \cap S_2} \dots m_N^{S_1 \cap \dots \cap S_{n-1}} \chi_{S_1 \cap \dots \cap S_n} \\ &= \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j^{j-1} S_i \right) \left( \chi_{\prod_{j=1}^n S_j} \right), \end{aligned}$$

in  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Thus, one has that:

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_P \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_j \chi_{S_j}) \right) &= \gamma_P \left( \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j^{i_{\cap=0}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \left( \chi_{\prod_{j=1}^n S_j} \right) \right) \\ &= r_{\left( \prod_{j=1}^n S_j \right) \cap U_P} \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n m_j^{i_{\cap=0}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \right) \left( \prod_{p \in P} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right) \right), \end{aligned}$$

by (6.1.14), where  $r_{\left( \prod_{j=1}^n S_j \right) \cap U_P} \in [0, 1]$  satisfies (6.1.10) and (6.1.12). ■

**Notation 6.2** In the following, we denote  $\prod_{p \in P} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{p} \right)$  by  $\zeta_P^-$ , for convenience.

□

By (6.2.1) and (6.2.2), we obtain the following free-distributional data of free random variables of  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ .

**Theorem 6.4.** Let  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$  be an Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space determined by a finite prime set  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ , and let

$$T_k = \sum_{S_k \in \text{Supp}(T_k)} m_{S_k} \chi_{S_k}, \text{ for } k = 1, \dots, n,$$

be free random variables, for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then

(6.2.3)

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_P \left( \prod_{j=1}^n T_j \right) &= \\ \zeta_P^- \left( \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} r_{\left( \prod_{i=1}^n S_i \right) \cap U_P} \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_{S_j})^{i_{\cap=1}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \right) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\zeta_P^-$  is in the sense of **Notation 6.2**, and where  $r_{\left( \prod_{i=1}^n S_i \right) \cap U_P} \in [0, 1]$  satisfy (6.1.10) and (6.1.12).

*Proof.* Inductively, one can get that

$$\prod_{j=1}^n T_j = \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} \left( \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_{S_j})^{i_{\cap=1}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \left( \chi_{\prod_{j=1}^n S_j} \right) \right),$$

for all  $j = 1, \dots, n$ . So,

$$\gamma_P \left( \prod_{j=1}^n T_j \right) = \gamma_P (T_1 T_2 \dots T_n)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \gamma_P \left( \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} \left( \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_{S_j})^{i_{\cap=1}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \left( \chi_{\prod_{j=1}^n S_j} \right) \right) \right) \\ &= \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} \left( \gamma_P \left( \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_{S_j})^{i_{\cap=1}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \left( \chi_{\prod_{j=1}^n S_j} \right) \right) \right) \\ &= \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \prod_{j=1}^n \text{Supp}(T_j)} \left( r_{\left( \prod_{i=1}^n S_i \right) \cap U_P} \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_{S_j})^{i_{\cap=1}^{j-1} S_i} \right) \right) \right) (\zeta_P^-) \end{aligned}$$

by (6.2.2), where  $r\left(\prod_{i=1}^n S_i\right) \cap U_P \in [0, 1]$  satisfy (6.1.10) and (6.1.12), and where  $\zeta_P^-$  is in the sense of **Notation 6.2.** ■

Thanks to (6.2.3), we obtain the following corollary.

**Corollary 6.5.** Let  $T = \sum_{S \in \text{Supp}(T)} m_S \chi_S$  be a free random variable in  $(\mathcal{M}_P, \gamma_P)$ .

Then

$$\gamma_P(T^n) = \zeta_P^- \left( \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \text{Supp}(T)^n} \left( r\left(\prod_{j=1}^n S_j\right) \cap U_P \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n (m_{S_j})^{\left(\prod_{i=1}^{j-1} S_i\right)} \right) \right) \right) \right), \quad (6.2.4)$$

$$\zeta_P^- \left( \sum_{(S_1, \dots, S_n) \in \text{Supp}(T)^n} \left( r\left(\prod_{j=1}^n S_j\right) \cap U_P \left( \psi \left( \prod_{j=1}^n \left( (m_{S_j}^*)^{S_j} \right)^{\left(\prod_{i=1}^{j-1} S_i\right)} \right) \right) \right) \right), \quad (6.2.5)$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , where  $r\left(\prod_{j=1}^n S_j\right) \cap U_P \in [0, 1]$  satisfy (6.1.10) and (6.1.12). □

Let  $m_1 \chi_{S_1}, \dots, m_n \chi_{S_n}$  be free random variables in  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma)$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , where  $m_1, \dots, m_n \in M$ , and  $S_1, \dots, S_n \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Then, by (6.2.3), one can obtain that:

$$\begin{aligned} & k_n^P(m_1 \chi_{S_1}, \dots, m_n \chi_{S_n}) \\ &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} (\gamma_P)_\pi(m_1 \chi_{S_1}, \dots, m_n \chi_{S_n}) \mu(\pi, 1_n) \\ &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V \in \pi} (\gamma_P)_V(m_1 \chi_{S_1}, \dots, m_n \chi_{S_n}) \mu(0_{|V|}, 1_{|V|}) \right) \end{aligned}$$

by the Möbius inversion (See Section 2.3)

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(i_1, \dots, i_k) \in \pi} \gamma_P(m_{i_1} \chi_{S_{i_1}} \cdots m_{i_k} \chi_{S_{i_k}}) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right) \\ &= \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(i_1, \dots, i_k) \in \pi} \left( \zeta_P^- \left( r_V \psi \left( \prod_{t=1}^k (m_{i_t})^{\left(\prod_{s=1}^{t-1} S_{i_s}\right)} \right) \right) \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (6.2.7)$$

where  $k_n^P(\dots)$  mean free cumulants induced by  $\gamma_V$  in the sense of Section 2.3.

By (6.2.7), we obtain the following inner free structure of the given Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ , with respect to  $\gamma_P$ .

**Theorem 6.6.** Let  $m_1 \chi_S$ , and  $m_2 \chi_S$  be free random variables in an Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ , with  $m_1, m_2 \in M$ , and  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , with  $\rho(S) \neq 0$ . Moreover, assume that  $S$  contains  $U_P$ . i.e., suppose

$$S = \prod_{q \in P} S_q \text{ in } \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \text{ and } S_p \supseteq U_p, \text{ for all } p \in P. \quad (6.2.8)$$

Then  $\{m_1, m_1^S\}$  and  $\{m_2, m_2^S\}$  are free in the  $W^*$ -probability space  $(M, \psi)$ , if and only if  $m_1 \chi_S$  and  $m_2 \chi_S$  are free in  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ . i.e.,

$$\{m_1, m_1^S\} \text{ and } \{m_2, m_2^S\} \text{ are free in } (M, \psi) \quad (6.2.9)$$

⇔

$$m_1 \chi_S \text{ and } m_2 \chi_S \text{ are free in } (\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P),$$



under the condition (6.2.8).

*Proof.* ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Assume that  $\{m_1, m_1^S\}$  and  $\{m_2, m_2^S\}$  are free in  $(M, \psi)$ . Then, by definition, all mixed free  $*$ -cumulants of them (with respect to the linear functional  $\psi$ ) vanish (See Section 2.3, or [16]). i.e.,

$$k_n^\psi(u_{i_1}^{r_1}, \dots, u_{i_n}^{r_n}) = 0 \text{ in } \mathbb{C},$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{1\}$ , where  $(u_{i_1}, \dots, u_{i_n}) \in \{m_1, m_2, m_1^S, m_2^S\}$  are “mixed,” and  $(i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \{1, 2\}^n$ , and  $(r_1, \dots, r_n) \in \{1, *\}^n$ , where  $k_n(\dots)$  mean free cumulants induced by  $\psi$ .

Consider mixed free  $*$ -cumulants of  $m_1\chi_S$  and  $m_2\chi_S$  in  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma)$ , for a fixed nonzero  $\rho$ -measurable set  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ . By (6.2.7), one has that

$$\begin{aligned} & k_n^P((m_{i_1}\chi_S)^{r_1}, \dots, (m_{i_n}\chi_S)^{r_n}) \\ &= (\zeta_P^-) \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \pi} r_V \psi \left( \prod_{t=1}^k ([m_{j_t}^{r_{j_t}}]^{S_{i_t}})^{k_{\cap=1}^{-1} S_{j_t}} \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right) \end{aligned}$$

where all  $S_{j_t}$  are identical to  $S$ , and  $r_V$  satisfy (6.1.10) and (6.1.12), and where

$$([m_j^r]^S)^Y \stackrel{def}{=} \begin{cases} m_j^Y & \text{if } r = 1 \\ (m_j^*)^{S \cap Y} & \text{if } r = *, \end{cases}$$

for all  $j, r \in \{1, *\}$  and  $S, Y \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ , and hence,

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\zeta_P^-) \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \pi} r_V \left( \prod_{t=1}^k ([m_{j_t}^{r_{j_t}}]^S)^S \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right) \\ &= (\zeta_P^-) \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \pi} \left( \prod_{t=1}^k ([m_{j_t}^{r_{j_t}}]^S)^S \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right) \end{aligned}$$

by the condition (6.2.8) (Since the assumption (6.2.8) holds,  $r_V = 1$ , for all  $V \in \pi$ , for all  $\pi \in NC(n)$ , for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ )

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\zeta_P^-) (k_n(u_{i_1}^{r_1}, \dots, u_{i_n}^{r_n})) = (\zeta_P^-) \cdot 0 \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{1\}$ . It shows that, if  $\{m_1, m_1^S\}$  and  $\{m_2, m_2^S\}$  are free in  $(M, \psi)$ , then  $\{m_1\chi_S, m_2\chi_S\}$  are free in  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ , under the condition (6.2.8).

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Assume now that two free random variables  $m_1\chi_S$  and  $m_2\chi_S$  are free in  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ , where  $S$  satisfies  $\rho(S) \neq 0$  and the condition (6.2.8), i.e.,

$$\begin{aligned} & k_n^P((m_{i_1}\chi_S)^{r_1}, \dots, (m_{i_n}\chi_S)^{r_n}) \\ (6.2.10) \quad &= (\zeta_P^-) \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \pi} \left( r_V \left( \prod_{t=1}^k ([m_{j_t}^{r_{j_t}}]^S)^S \right) \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k) \right) \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

whenever  $(i_1, \dots, i_n)$  are “mixed” in  $\{1, 2\}^n$ , for  $(r_1, \dots, r_n) \in \{1, *\}^n$ , for all  $n \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{1\}$ .

The formula (6.2.10) is identical to

$$(\zeta_P^-) (k_n(u_{i_1}^{r_1}, \dots, u_{i_n}^{r_n})),$$

since  $r_V = 1$ , by (6.2.8), for the mixed  $n$ -tuple  $(u_{i_1}, \dots, u_{i_n})$  of  $\{m_1, m_1^S\} \cup \{m_2, m_2^S\}$ .

Since  $\rho(S) \neq 0$ , and since the condition (6.2.8) is assumed,  $\rho(S \cap U_P) \neq 0$ , and hence,

$$(\zeta_P^-) (k_n^\psi(u_{i_1}^{r_1}, \dots, u_{i_n}^{r_n})) = 0,$$

as in (6.2.10), equivalently,

$$k_n^\psi(u_{i_1}^{r_1}, \dots, u_{i_n}^{r_n}) = 0,$$

for all mixed  $n$ -tuple  $(u_{i_1}, \dots, u_{i_n}) \in \{m_1, m_1^S, m_2, m_2^S\}$ . Equivalently,  $\{m_1, m_1^S\}$  and  $\{m_2, m_2^S\}$  are free in  $(M, \psi)$ . ■

The above theorem shows that, the freeness of  $(M, \psi)$  acts like a certain kind of free-filterizations for the inner freeness of  $(\mathbb{M}_Q, \gamma_P)$ , under the assumption (6.2.8).

The following corollary is a direct consequence of the above theorem.

**Corollary 6.7.** *Let  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  be  $W^*$ -subalgebras of  $M$  in  $B(H)$ , and assume that the subsets  $\{M_1, \alpha_S(M_1)\}$  and  $\{M_2, \alpha_S(M_2)\}$  are free in  $(M, \psi)$ , for  $S \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_Q)$ , with  $\rho(S \cap U_P) \neq 0$ , satisfying the condition (6.2.8). Then two subsets*

$$M_1 \otimes_\alpha \{\chi_S\} \text{ and } M_2 \otimes_\alpha \{\chi_S\} \text{ of } \mathcal{M}_Q = \mathbb{M}_Q,$$

*are free in  $(\mathbb{M}_Q, \gamma_P)$ , for a fixed finite prime set  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ .*

*Conversely, if  $M_1 \otimes \{\chi_S\}$  and  $M_2 \otimes \{\chi_S\}$  are free in  $(\mathcal{M}_p, \gamma_p)$ , where  $S$  satisfies (6.2.8), then  $\{M_1, \alpha_S(M_1)\}$  and  $\{M_2, \alpha_S(M_2)\}$  are free in  $(M, \psi)$ , too. □*

Let  $U_P$  be in the sense of (6.1.2) for a fixed finite prime set  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ . Assume now that  $S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_Q)$  satisfies

$$S_1 \cap U_P \neq \emptyset \text{ and } S_2 \cap U_P = \emptyset. \tag{6.2.11}$$

For example, “ $S_2 \cap U_P = \emptyset$ ” means that, if  $S_2 = \prod_{q \in \mathcal{P}} S_2^q$ , with  $S_2^q \in \sigma(\mathbb{Q}_q)$ , then

$$S_2^p \cap U_p = \emptyset, \text{ for all } p \in P,$$

and

$$S_2^q \cap \mathbb{Z}_q = \emptyset, \text{ for all } q \in \mathcal{P} \setminus P.$$

By (6.2.11), it is clear that

$$(S_1 \cap U_P) \cap (S_2 \cap U_P) = \emptyset, \tag{6.2.12}$$

even though  $S_1 \cap S_2 \neq \emptyset$ .

**Theorem 6.8.** *Let  $m_1 \chi_{S_1}, m_2 \chi_{S_2}$  be free random variables in an Adelic dynamical  $W^*$ -probability space  $(\mathbb{M}_Q, \gamma_P)$ . If  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  satisfy the condition (6.2.11) in  $\sigma(\mathbb{A}_Q)$ , then they are free in  $(\mathbb{M}_Q, \gamma_P)$ . i.e.,*

$$S_1 \text{ and } S_2 \text{ satisfy (6.2.11)} \tag{6.2.13}$$

⇒

$M \otimes_\alpha \mathbb{C} [\{\chi_{S_1}\}]$  and  $M \otimes_\alpha \mathbb{C} [\{\chi_{S_2}\}]$  are free in  $(\mathbb{M}_Q, \gamma_P)$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $S_1, S_2 \in \sigma(\mathbb{A}_Q)$  satisfy the condition (6.2.11). Then, with respect to  $U_P$  of (6.1.2), they also satisfy the condition (6.2.12). Therefore, one has that:

$$k_n^P((m_{i_1} \chi_S)^{r_1}, \dots, (m_{i_n} \chi_S)^{r_n}) \tag{6.1.14}$$

$$= (\zeta_P^-) \sum_{\pi \in NC(n)} \left( \prod_{V=(i_1, \dots, i_k) \in \pi} r \binom{k}{\bigcap_{t=1}^k S_{i_t}} \right) \psi \left( \prod_{t=1}^k (m_{i_t})^{\binom{k-1}{\bigcap_{t=1}^{k-1} S_{i_t}}} \right) \mu(0_k, 1_k)$$

by (6.2.7), where  $\left(\bigcap_{t=1}^{k-1} S_{i_t}\right) \cap U_P \in [0, 1]$  satisfy (6.1.10) and (6.1.12), and the elements  $([m_j^r]^S)^Y$  are in the sense of the proof of the above Theorem .

Assume that a block  $V = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  of  $\pi$  in (6.1.13) is mixed in  $\{1, 2\}^k$ . Then the corresponding quantity

$$r\left(\bigcap_{t=1}^k S_{i_t}\right) \cap U_P = 0 \text{ in } [0, 1],$$

by (6.2.12). Therefore, whenever a noncrossing partition  $\pi$  of  $NC(n)$  contains at least one mixed block, then the corresponding summand vanishes. Even though a noncrossing partition  $\theta$  of  $NC(n)$  does not contain a mixed block, since it contains a block corresponding  $S_2$ , one obtains the quantity

$$r_{S_2 \cap S_2 \cap \dots \cap S_2 \cap U_P} = r_{S_2 \cap U_P} = 0 \text{ in } [0, 1],$$

for at least one block of  $\theta$ . Thus, even though  $\theta$  does not contain a mixed block, the corresponding partition-dependent free moment vanishes.

i.e., whenever  $(i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \{1, 2\}^n$  are mixed for  $n \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{1\}$ , then the free cumulants (6.1.13) vanish. Equivalently,  $m_1 \chi_{S_1}$  and  $m_2 \chi_{S_2}$  are free in  $(\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}, \gamma_P)$ . ■

With a freeness characterization (6.2.9) (under (6.2.8)), the above freeness necessary condition (6.2.13) provide inner free structures of the Adelic  $W^*$ -algebra  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  in terms of linear functionals  $\gamma_P$ , for finite prime sets  $P$  of  $\mathcal{P}$ .

### REFERENCES RÉFÉRENCES REFERENCIAS

1. W. Arveson, Four Lectures on Non commutative Dynamics, arXiv:math.OA/0207278v1, (2002) Preprint.
2. W. Arveson, Non commutative Dynamics and E-Semigroups, Springer Monographs in Math., ISBN: 0-387-00151-4, (2003) Springer.
3. D. Bump, Automorphic Forms and Representations, Cambridge Studies in Adv. Math., 55, ISBN: 0-521-65818-7, (1996) Cambridge Univ. Press.
4. I. Cho, Operators Induced by Prime Numbers, Methods Appl. Math., 19, no. 4, (2013) 313 - 340.
5. I. Cho, p-Adic Banach-Space Operators and Adelic Banach-Space Operators, Opuscula Math., 34, no. 1, (2014) 29 - 65.
6. I. Cho, Dynamical Systems on Arithmetic Functions Determined by Primes, Banach J. Math. Anal., 9, DOI: 10.15352/bjma/09-1-15 (2014).
7. I. Cho, Free Distributional Data of Arithmetic Functions and Corresponding Generating Functions, Compl. Anal. Oper. Theo., DOI: 10.1007/s11785-013-0331-9, (2014).
8. I. Cho, Histories Distorted by Partial Isometries, J. Phy. Math., vol 3, (2011) article ID: P110301.
9. I. Cho, Frames, Fractals and Radial Operators in Hilbert Space, J. Math. Sci.: Adv. Appl., 5, no. 2, (2010) 333 - 393.
10. I. Cho, On Dynamical Systems Induced by p-Adic Number Fields, Opuscula Math., (2015) To Appear.
11. I. Cho, and P. E. T. Jorgensen, Krein-Space Operators Induced by Dirichlet Characters, Contemp. Math.: Commutative and Non commutative Harmonic Analysis and Applications, Amer. Math. Soc., (2013) 3 - 33.
12. I. Cho, and P. E. T. Jorgensen, Krein-Space Representations of Arithmetic Functions Determined by Primes, Alg. Rep. Theo., vol 17, issue 6 (2014) 1809 - 1841.
13. T. Gillespie, Superposition of Zeroes of Automorphic L-Functions and Functoriality, Univ. of Iowa, (2010) PhD Thesis.
14. T. Gillespie, Prime Number Theorems for Rankin-Selberg L-Functions over Number Fields, Sci. China Math., 54, no. 1, (2011) 35 - 46.



15. F. Radulescu, Random Matrices, Amalgamated Free Products and Subfactors of the C\*-Algebra of a Free Group of Nonsingular Index, *Invent. Math.*, 115, (1994) 347 - 389.
16. R. Speicher, Combinatorial Theory of the Free Product with Amalgamation and Operator-Valued Free Probability Theory, *Amer. Math. Soc. Mem.*, vol 132, no. 627,(1998).
17. D. Voiculescu, K. Dykemma, and A. Nica, Free Random Variables, CRM Monograph Series, vol 1., (1992)
18. V. S. Vladimirov, I. V. Volovich, and E. I. Zelenov, p-Adic Analysis and Mathematical Physics, Ser. Soviet & East European Math., vol 1, ISBN: 978-981-02-0880-6,(1994) World Scientific.



This page is intentionally left blank





GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS AND DECISION SCIENCES  
Volume 15 Issue 4 Version 1.0 Year 2015  
Type : Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal  
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)  
Online ISSN: 2249-4626 & Print ISSN: 0975-5896

## The Modified Simple Equation Method and its Applications in Mathematical Physics and Biology

By Mostafa M. A. Khater  
*Mansoura University, Egypt*

**Abstract-** In this paper, the modified simple equation method with the aid of Maple is used to obtain new exact traveling wave solutions of the system of shallow water wave equations, modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation and nonlinear dynamics of microtubules-A new model. When these parameters are taken special values, the solitary wave solutions are derived from the exact traveling wave solutions. It is shown that the modified simple equation method provides an effective and a more powerful mathematical tool for solving nonlinear evolution equations in mathematical physics. Comparison between our results and the wellknown results will be presented.

**Keywords:** *the system of shallow water wave equations; modified benjamin-bona-mahony equation; nonlinear dynamics of microtubules; the modified simple equation method; traveling wave solutions, solitary wave solutions.*

**GJSFR-F Classification :** FOR Code : MSC 2010: 35Q20 - 35K99 - 35P05.



*Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :*





Ref

2. W. Maliet, Solitary wave solutions of nonlinear wave equation, Am. J. Phys., 60 (1992) 650-654.

# The Modified Simple Equation Method and its Applications in Mathematical Physics and Biology

Mostafa M. A. Khater

**Abstract-** In this paper, the modified simple equation method with the aid of Maple is used to obtain new exact traveling wave solutions of the system of shallow water wave equations, modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation and nonlinear dynamics of microtubules-A new model. When these parameters are taken special values, the solitary wave solutions are derived from the exact traveling wave solutions. It is shown that the modified simple equation method provides an effective and a more powerful mathematical tool for solving nonlinear evolution equations in mathematical physics. Comparison between our results and the wellknown results will be presented.

**Keywords:** the system of shallow water wave equations; modified benjamin-bona-mahony equation; nonlinear dynamics of microtubules; the modified simple equation method; traveling wave solutions, solitary wave solutions.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

No one can deny the important role which played by the nonlinear partial differential equations in the description of many and a wide variety of phenomena not only in physical phenomena, but also in plasma, fluid mechanics, optical fibers, solid state physics, chemical kinetics and geochemistry phenomena. So that, during the past five decades, a lot of method was discovered by a diverse group of scientists to solve the nonlinear partial differential equations. For example, tanh - sech method [2]-[4], extended tanh - method [5]-[7], sine - cosine method [8]-[10], homogeneous balance method [11], the  $\exp(\varphi(\xi))$ -expansion Method [12], Jacobi elliptic function method [13]-[16], F-expansion method [17]-[19], exp-function method [20] and [21], trigonometric function series method [22],  $(\frac{G'}{G})$ -expansion method [23]-[26], the modified simple equation method [27]-[32] and so on.

The objective of this article is to apply the modified simple equation method for finding the exact traveling wave solution of some nonlinear partial differential equations, namely the system of shallow water wave equations [33], modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation [34] and nonlinear dynamics of microtubules-A new model [35], which play an important role in mathematical physics.

The rest of this paper is organized as follows: In section 2, we give the description of the modified simple equation method. In section 3, we use this method to find the exact solutions of the nonlinear evolution equations pointed out above. In section 5, conclusions are given.

*Author:* Department of mathematics, Faculty of science, Mansoura University, Mansoura, Egypt. e-mail: mostafa.Khater2024@yahoo.com

## II. DESCRIPTION OF THE MODIFIED SIMPLE EQUATION METHOD

Consider the following nonlinear evolution equation

$$F(u, u_t, u_x, u_y, u_{tt}, u_{xx}, u_{yy}, \dots) = 0, \tag{2.1}$$

where  $F$  is a polynomial in  $u(x, t)$  and its partial derivatives in which the highest order derivatives and nonlinear terms are involved. In the following, we give the main steps of this method [27]-[32]:

*Step 1.* We use the wave transformation

$$u(x, y, t) = u(\xi), \quad \xi = (x + y - ct), \tag{2.2}$$

where  $c$  is a nonzero constant, to reduce Eq.(2.1) to the following ODE:

$$P(u, u', u'', u''', \dots) = 0, \tag{2.3}$$

where  $P$  is a polynomial in  $u(\xi)$  and its total derivatives, while  $' = \frac{d}{d\xi}$ .

*Step 2.* Suppose that the solution of Eq.(2.3) has the formal solution:

$$u(\xi) = \sum_{k=0}^N A_k \left[ \frac{u'(\xi)}{u(\xi)} \right]^k, \tag{2.4}$$

where  $A_k$  are arbitrary constants to be determined, such that  $A_N \neq 0$ , while the function  $\psi(\xi)$  is an unknown function to be determined later, such that  $\psi' \neq 0$ .

*Step 3.* Determined the positive integer  $N$  in Eq.(2.4) by considering the homogenous balance between the highest order derivatives and the nonlinear terms in Eq.(2.3). Moreover precisely, we define the degree of  $u(\xi)$  as  $D(u(\xi)) = m$ , which gives rise to degree of other expression as follows:

$$D\left(\frac{d^q u}{d\xi^q}\right) = n + q, \quad D\left(u^p \left(\frac{d^q u}{d\xi^q}\right)^s\right) = np + s(n + q).$$

*Step 4.* Substitute Eq.(2.4) into Eq.(2.3), we calculate all the necessary derivative  $u', u'', \dots$  of the function  $u(\xi)$  and we account the function  $\psi(\xi)$ . As a result of this substitution, we get a polynomial of  $\psi^{-j} (j = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$ . In this polynomial, we gather all terms of the same power of  $\psi^{-j} (j = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$ , and we equate with zero all coefficient of this polynomial. This operation yields a system of equations which can be solved to find  $A_k$  and  $\psi(\xi)$ . Consequently, we can get the exact solution of Eq.(2.1).

## III. APPLICATION

Here, we will apply the modified simple equation method described in sec.2 to find the exact traveling wave solutions and then the solitary wave solutions for the following nonlinear systems of evolution equations.

*a) Example 1: The system of shallow water wave equations*

We first consider the system of the shallow water wave equation[33]

$$\begin{cases} u_t + (uv)_x + v_{xxx} = 0, \\ v_t + u_x + vv_x = 0. \end{cases} \tag{3.1}$$

Using the wave transformation  $u(x, t) = u(\xi), \xi = (x - ct)$  carries the partial differential equation (3.1) into the ordinary differential equation:

$$\begin{cases} -cu' + vu' + uv' + v''' = 0, \\ u' - cv' + vv' = 0, \end{cases} \tag{3.2}$$

Ref

27. A. J. M. Jawad, M. D. Petkovic and A. Biswas, Modified simple equation method for nonlinear evolution equations, Appl. Math. Comput., 217 (2010) 869-877.

Integrating once the second ordinary differential equation with zero constant of integration, we get

$$u = cv - \frac{v^2}{2}. \quad (3.3)$$

Substituting Eq.(3.3) into the first equation of Eq.(3.2) we obtain

$$v''' + (3cv - \frac{3v^2}{2} - c^2)v' = 0. \quad (3.4)$$

Integrating Eq.(3.4) and neglecting the constant of integration, we obtain

$$v'' + \frac{3}{2}cv^2 - \frac{1}{2}v^3 - c^2v = 0. \quad (3.5)$$

Balancing  $v''$  and  $v^3$  in Eq.(3.5) yields,  $(N + 2 = 3N) \implies (N = 1)$ . So that, by using Eq.(2.4) we get the formal solution of Eq.(3.5)

$$v = A_0 + A_1 \left( \frac{\psi'}{\psi} \right). \quad (3.6)$$

Substituting Eq.(3.6) and its derivative into Eq.(3.5) and collecting all term with the same power of  $\psi^{-3}$ ,  $\psi^{-2}$ ,  $\psi^{-1}$ ,  $\psi^0$  we get:

$$\psi^{-3} : A_1 \psi'^3 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} A_1^2 \right) = 0, \quad (3.7)$$

$$\psi^{-2} : A_1 \psi' \left[ -3\psi'' + \frac{3}{2} A_1 \psi' (c - A_0) \right] = 0, \quad (3.8)$$

$$\psi^{-1} : A_1 \left[ \psi''' + \psi' \left( 3cA_0 - \frac{3}{2} A_0^2 - c^2 \right) \right] = 0, \quad (3.9)$$

$$\psi^0 : A_0 \left[ \frac{-1}{2} A_0^2 + \frac{3}{2} cA_0 - c^2 \right] = 0. \quad (3.10)$$

From Eqs.(3.7) and (3.10), we deduce that

$$A_1 = \pm 2, \quad A_0 = 0, \quad A_0 = c \text{ and } A_0 = 2c.$$

Let us discuss the following cases.

Case 1. If  $A_0 \neq 0$ .

In this case, we deduce from Eqs.(3.8) and (3.9) that :

$$\psi' = \frac{1}{c^2 + \frac{3}{2} A_0^2 - 3cA_0} \psi''', \quad (3.11)$$

and

$$\psi' = \frac{1}{\frac{c}{2} A_1 - \frac{1}{2} A_0 A_1} \psi''. \quad (3.12)$$

Eqs.(3.11) and (3.12) yield

$$\frac{\psi'''}{\psi''} = E_0, \quad (3.13)$$

where  $\left( E_0 = \frac{c^2 + \frac{3}{2} A_0^2 - 3cA_0}{\frac{c}{2} A_1 - \frac{1}{2} A_0 A_1} \neq 0 \right) \implies$  consequently, when  $(A_0 = c)$  is rejected since it make  $(E_0 = 0)$  whilst, when  $(A_0 = 2c)$  it make  $(E_0 = \mp c \neq 0)$  Integrating (3.13) and using (3.12), we deduce that

$$\psi' = c_2 \exp(\mp c \xi), \quad (3.14)$$

where  $c_2 = \frac{c_1}{\frac{c}{2}A_1 - \frac{1}{2}A_0A_1} = \frac{c_1}{\mp c}$ , and consequently, we get

$$\psi = \frac{c_2}{\mp c} \exp(\mp c \xi) + c_3, \tag{3.15}$$

where  $c_1, c_2$  and  $c_3$  are arbitrary constants.

Substituting (3.14) and (3.15) into Eq.(3.6), we have the exact traveling wave solution:

$$v = 2c \mp 2c \left[ \frac{\exp(\mp c \xi)}{\exp(\mp c \xi) + c_3} \right], \tag{3.16}$$

when  $c_1 = 1$ , we obtain  $c_2 = E_0$ . So that we get the solitary wave solutions

- If  $c_3 = 1$  and  $c > 0$

$$v_{(1,2)} = 2c \mp c \left[ 1 \mp \tanh\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right], \tag{3.17}$$

- while, if  $c_3 = 1$  and  $c < 0$

$$v_{(3,4)} = 2c \mp c \left[ 1 \pm \tanh\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right], \tag{3.18}$$

- If  $c_3 = -1$ , and  $c > 0$

$$v_{(5,6)} = 2c \mp c \left[ 1 \mp \coth\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right], \tag{3.19}$$

- while, if  $c_3 = -1$ , and  $c < 0$

$$v_{(7,8)} = 2c \mp c \left[ 1 \pm \coth\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right]. \tag{3.20}$$

*Case 2.* If  $A_0 = 0$ .

In this case, we deduce from Eqs.(3.8) and (3.9) that :

$$\psi' = \frac{1}{c^2} \psi''', \tag{3.21}$$

and

$$\psi' = \frac{2}{cA_1} \psi''. \tag{3.22}$$

Eqs.(3.21) and (3.22) yield

$$\frac{\psi'''}{\psi''} = E_1, \tag{3.23}$$

where ( $E_1 = \frac{2c}{A_1} = \pm c \neq 0$ ) integrating (3.23) and using (3.22), we deduce that

$$\psi' = c_5 \exp(\pm c \xi), \tag{3.24}$$

where  $c_5 = \frac{2c_4}{cA_1} = \frac{\pm c_4}{c}$ , and consequently, we get

$$\psi = \frac{\pm c_2}{c} \exp(\pm c \xi) + c_6, \tag{3.25}$$

where  $c_4, c_5$  and  $c_6$  are arbitrary constants.

Substituting (3.24) and (3.25) into Eq.(3.6), we have the exact traveling wave solution:

$$v = \pm 2c \left[ \frac{\exp(\pm c \xi)}{\exp(\pm c \xi) + c_6} \right], \tag{3.26}$$

when  $c_4 = c^2$ , we obtain  $c_5 = E_1$ . So that we get the solitary wave solutions

- If  $c_6 = 1, c > 0$ , we get

$$v_{(9,10)} = \pm c \left[ 1 \pm \tanh\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right], \tag{3.27}$$

- If  $c_6 = 1, c < 0$ , we get

$$v_{(11,12)} = \pm c \left[ 1 \mp \tanh\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right]. \tag{3.28}$$

- If  $c_6 = 1, c > 0$

$$v_{(13,14)} = \pm c \left[ 1 \pm \coth\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right], \tag{3.29}$$

- While, if  $c_6 = 1, c < 0$

$$v_{(15,16)} = \pm c \left[ 1 \mp \coth\left(\frac{c}{2}\xi\right) \right]. \tag{3.30}$$

*b) Example 2: Modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation*

The modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony(MBBM)equation [34] is in the form,

$$u_t + u_x + au^2u_x + bu_{xxt} = 0, \tag{3.31}$$

where a and b are positive constants. Using the transformation  $u(x, t) = u(\xi); (\xi = x + kt)$  to reduce Eq.(3.31) to the following ordinary differential equation

$$ku' + u' + au^2u' + bku''' = 0, \tag{3.32}$$

Integrating Eq.(3.32) with zero constant of integration we obtain

$$(k + 1)u + \frac{a}{3}u^3 + bku'' = 0, \tag{3.33}$$

hence, Eq.(3.33) take the form:

$$u - \alpha u^3 + \beta u'' = 0, \tag{3.34}$$

when,  $\left(\alpha = \frac{-a}{3(k+1)}\right)$  and  $\left(\beta = \frac{bk}{(k+1)}\right)$ . Balancing  $u''$  with  $u^3$  in Eq.(3.34) yield,  $(N+ 2 = 3N) \Rightarrow (N = 1)$ . So that, we have the same formal solution of Eq.(3.5). Substituting Eq.(3.6) and its derivative into Eq.(3.34) and collecting all term with the same power of  $\psi^{-3}, \psi^{-2}, \psi^{-1}, \psi^0$  we get:

$$\psi^{-3} : A_1\psi'^3 [-\alpha A_1^2 + 2\beta] = 0, \tag{3.35}$$

$$\psi^{-2} : -3A_1\psi' [\alpha A_0 A_1 \psi' + \beta \psi''] = 0, \tag{3.36}$$

$$\psi^{-1} : A_1 [\psi' (1 - 3\alpha A_0^2) + \beta \psi'''] = 0, \tag{3.37}$$

$$\psi^0 : A_0 [1 - \alpha A_0^2] = 0. \tag{3.38}$$

From Eqs.(3.35) and (3.38), we deduce that

$$A_1 = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2\beta}{\alpha}}, A_0 = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{\alpha}}, \text{ and } A_0 = 0.$$

*Let us discuss the following cases.*

*case 1.* when  $A_0 \neq 0$ .

in this case, we deduce from Eqs.(3.36) and (3.37) that

$$\psi' = \frac{-\beta}{\alpha A_0 A_1} \psi'', \tag{3.39}$$

and

$$\psi' = \frac{\beta}{3\alpha A_0^2 - 1}, \tag{3.40}$$

Eqs.(3.39) and (3.40) yield.

$$\frac{\psi'''}{\psi''} = E_2, \tag{3.41}$$

where  $(E_2 = \frac{1-3\alpha A_0^2}{\alpha A_0 A_1} = \frac{-2}{\sqrt{2\beta}} \neq 0)$  and  $(\beta > 0)$ . Integrating Eq.(3.41) and using Eq.(3.39), We deduce that

$$\psi' = c_8 \exp\left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{2\beta}}\xi\right), \tag{3.42}$$

where  $(c_8 = \frac{-\beta c_7}{\alpha A_0 A_1} = \frac{-c_7 \sqrt{2\beta}}{2})$  and consequently, we get

$$\psi = \frac{-c_8 \sqrt{2\beta}}{2} \exp\left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{2\beta}}\xi\right) + c_9, \tag{3.43}$$

where  $c_7, c_8$  and  $c_9$  are arbitrary constant of integration.

Substituting Eq.(3.42) and (3.43) into Eq.(3.6) we have the exact traveling wave solution

$$u = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2\beta}{\alpha}} \mp \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\alpha\beta}} \left[ \frac{\exp\left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{2\beta}}\xi\right)}{\exp\left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{2\beta}}\xi\right) + c_9} \right], \tag{3.44}$$

when  $c_7 = \frac{2}{\beta}$ , we obtain  $c_8 = E_2$ . So that we get the solitary wave solutions

- If  $c_9 = 1$ ,

$$u_{(1,2)} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2\beta}{\alpha}} \mp \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha\beta}} \left[ 1 - \tanh\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\beta}}\xi\right) \right], \tag{3.45}$$

- If  $c_9 = -1$ ,

$$u_{(3,4)} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2\beta}{\alpha}} \mp \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha\beta}} \left[ 1 - \coth\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\beta}}\xi\right) \right], \tag{3.46}$$

case 2. when  $A_0 = 0$

In this case, we deduce from Eqs.(3.36) and (3.37) that  $\psi' = 0$ , and hence this case will be rejected.

c) *Example 3: Nonlinear dynamics of microtubules- A new model*

We consider the nonlinear dynamical equation of motion [35]

$$m \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial t^2} - kl^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - qE - Az + Bz^3 + \gamma \frac{\partial z}{\partial t} = 0, \tag{3.47}$$

where  $m, k, l, q, A, B$  and  $\gamma$  are arbitrary constants to be determined later. It is well known that, for a given wave equation, a traveling wave  $z(\xi)$  is a solution which depends upon  $x$  and  $t$  only through a unified variable  $(\xi = \kappa x - \omega t)$ , where  $\kappa$  and  $\omega$  are constants. This allows us to obtain the final dimensionless ordinary differential equation

$$\alpha u'' - \rho u' - u + u^3 - \sigma = 0, \tag{3.48}$$

where

$$u' = \frac{du}{d\xi}, \alpha = \frac{m\omega^2 - kl^2\kappa^2}{A}, z = \sqrt{\frac{A}{B}}u, \rho = \frac{\gamma\omega}{A} \text{ and } \sigma = \frac{qE}{A\sqrt{\frac{A}{B}}}.$$

Balancing between  $u''$  and  $u^3$  yield,  $(N + 2 = 3N) \Rightarrow (N = 1)$ . So that, we have the same formal solution of Eq.(3.5). Substituting Eq.(3.6) and its derivative into Eq.(3.48) and collecting all of the term with the same power of  $\psi^{-3}, \psi^{-2}, \psi^{-1}, \psi^0$  we get:

$$\psi^{-3} : A_1 \psi'^3 [2\alpha + A_1^2] = 0, \tag{3.49}$$

$$\psi^{-2} : A_1 \psi' [-3\alpha \psi'' + \psi' (\rho + 3A_0 A_1)] = 0, \tag{3.50}$$

$$\psi^{-1} : A_1 [\alpha \psi''' - \rho \psi'' - \psi' (1 - 3A_0^2)] = 0, \tag{3.51}$$

$$\psi^0 : A_0^3 - A_0 - \sigma = 0. \tag{3.52}$$

From Eqs. (3.49) and (3.52), we deduce that

$$A_1 = \pm \sqrt{-2\alpha}, \text{ where } \alpha < 0,$$

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{6} \sqrt[3]{108\sigma + 12\sqrt{-12 + 81\sigma^2}} + 2 \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{108\sigma + 12\sqrt{-12 + 81\sigma^2}}}$$

and

$$A_0 = \frac{-1}{12} \sqrt[3]{108\sigma + 12\sqrt{-12 + 81\sigma^2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{108\sigma + 12\sqrt{-12 + 81\sigma^2}}} \\ \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \sqrt[3]{108\sigma + 12\sqrt{-12 + 81\sigma^2}} - 2 \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{108\sigma + 12\sqrt{-12 + 81\sigma^2}}} \right).$$

where  $(-12 + 81\sigma^2) > 0$ .

So that, we deduce from Eqs.(3.50) and (3.51) that

$$\psi' = \frac{3\alpha}{\rho + A_0 A_1} \psi'', \tag{3.53}$$

and

$$\alpha \psi''' - \rho \psi'' - (1 - 3A_0^2) \psi' = 0, \tag{3.54}$$

and hence, Eqs. (3.53) and (3.54) yield

$$\frac{\psi'''}{\psi''} = E_3, \tag{3.55}$$

where  $E_3 = \left( \frac{\rho}{\alpha} + \frac{3(1-3A_0^2)}{\rho+3A_0A_1} \right)$ .

Integrating Eq.(3.55) and using (3.53), we deduce that

$$\psi' = c_{11} \exp(E_3 \xi), \tag{3.56}$$

where  $c_{11} = \frac{3\alpha c_{10}}{\rho+3A_0A_1}$ , and consequently, we get

$$\psi = \frac{c_{11}}{E_3} \exp(E_3 \xi) + c_{12} \tag{3.57}$$

where  $c_{10}$ ,  $c_{11}$  and  $c_{12}$  are arbitrary constants of integration.

Substituting Eqs.(3.56) and (3.57) into (3.6), we have the exact solution:

$$u = A_0 \pm E_3 \sqrt{-2\alpha} \left[ \frac{\exp(E_3 \xi)}{\exp(E_3 \xi) + c_{12}} \right], \tag{3.58}$$

when  $c_{11} = E_3$ , we have the solitary wave solutions.

- If  $c_{12} = 1$ ,  $E_3 > 0$

$$u_1 = A_0 \pm \frac{E_3 \sqrt{-2\alpha}}{2} \left[ 1 + \tanh \left( \frac{E_3}{2} \xi \right) \right]. \tag{3.59}$$



- While, if  $c_{12} = 1, E_3 < 0$

$$u_2 = A_0 \pm \frac{E_3\sqrt{-2\alpha}}{2} \left[ 1 - \tanh\left(\frac{E_3}{2}\xi\right) \right]. \quad (3.60)$$

- If  $c_{12} = -1, E_3 > 0$

$$u_3 = A_0 \pm \frac{E_3\sqrt{-2\alpha}}{2} \left[ 1 + \coth\left(\frac{E_3}{2}\xi\right) \right]. \quad (3.61)$$

- While, if  $c_{12} = -1, E_3 < 0$

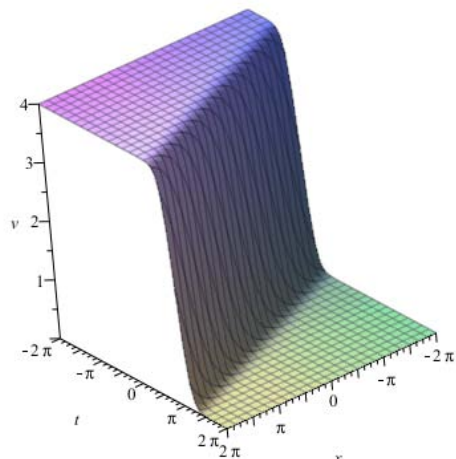
$$u_4 = A_0 \pm \frac{E_3\sqrt{-2\alpha}}{2} \left[ 1 - \coth\left(\frac{E_3}{2}\xi\right) \right]. \quad (3.62)$$

- Note that:

All the obtained results have been checked with Maple 16 by putting them back into the original equation and found correct.

#### IV. PHYSICAL INTERPRETATIONS OF THE SOLUTIONS

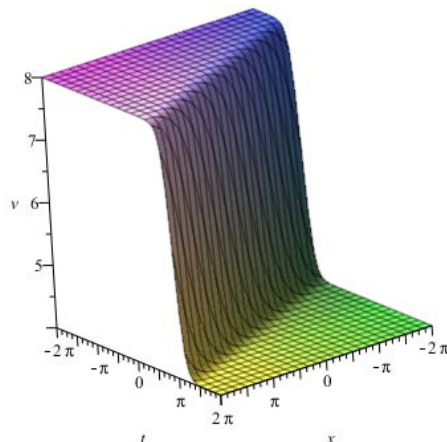
In this section, we depict the graph and signify the obtained solutions to each of the system of shallow water wave equations, modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation and nonlinear dynamics of microtubules-a new model. Now, we will discuss all possible physical significances for parameter. For this value of parameter  $c > 0$  the solution  $v_{(1)}$  and  $v_{(2)}$  in Eq.(3.17) represent kink shape soliton solution also when parameter  $c < 0$  the solution  $v_{(3)}$  and  $v_{(4)}$  in Eq.(3.18) represent kink shape soliton solution, when parameter  $c > 0$  the solution  $v_{(5)}$  and  $v_{(6)}$  in Eq.(3.19) represent singular soliton solution while, when parameter  $c < 0$  the solution  $v_{(7)}$  and  $v_{(8)}$  in Eq.(3.20) represent dark singular soliton solution, when parameter  $c > 0$  the solution  $v_{(9)}$  and  $v_{(10)}$  in Eq.(3.27) represent kink shape soliton solution also when parameter  $c < 0$  the solution  $v_{(11)}$  and  $v_{(12)}$  in Eq.(3.28) represent kink shape soliton solution, when parameter  $c > 0$  the solution  $v_{(13)}$  and  $v_{(14)}$  in Eq.(3.29) represent singular soliton solution also when parameter  $c < 0$  the solution  $v_{(15)}$  and  $v_{(16)}$  in Eq.(3.30) represent dark singular soliton solution, when parameter  $\beta = 2, \alpha = 4, k = 1$  the solution  $u_{(1)}$  and  $u_{(2)}$  in Eq.(3.45) represent kink shape soliton solution, when parameter  $\beta = 2, \alpha = 4, k = 1$  the solution  $u_{(3)}$  in Eq.(3.46) represent dark singular soliton solution and  $u_{(4)}$  in Eq.(3.46) represent bell singular soliton solution, when parameter  $\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = -10, E_3 = 10.87$  the solution  $u_{(1)}$  and  $u_{(2)}$  in Eq.(3.59) represent kink shape soliton solution, when parameter  $\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = 4, E_3 = -3.07$  the solution  $u_{(3)}$  and  $u_{(4)}$  in Eq.(3.60) represent kink shape soliton solution, when parameter  $\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = -10, E_3 = 10.87$  the solution  $u_{(5)}$  in Eq.(3.61) represent dark singular shape soliton solution and  $u_{(6)}$  in Eq.(3.61) represent singular bell shape soliton solution, and when parameter  $\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = 4, E_3 = -3.07$  the solution  $u_{(7)}$  in Eq.(3.62) represent dark singular shape soliton solution and  $u_{(8)}$  in Eq.(3.62) represent bell singular shape soliton solution.



$v_1(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=2)$

(a)

Eq.(3.17)

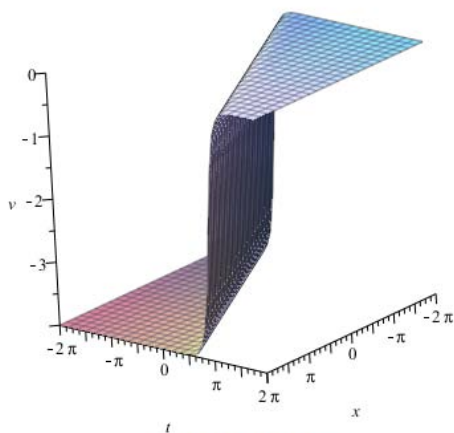


$v_2(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=2)$

(b)

Eq.(3.17)

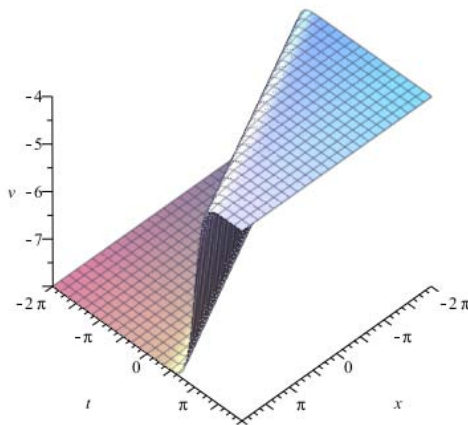
Figure 1 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.17)



$v_3(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=-2)$

(a)

Eq.(3.18)

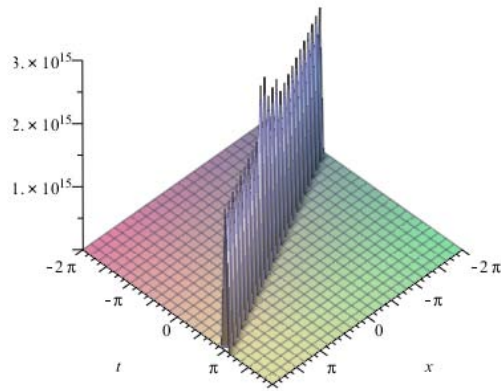


$v_4(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=-2)$

(b)

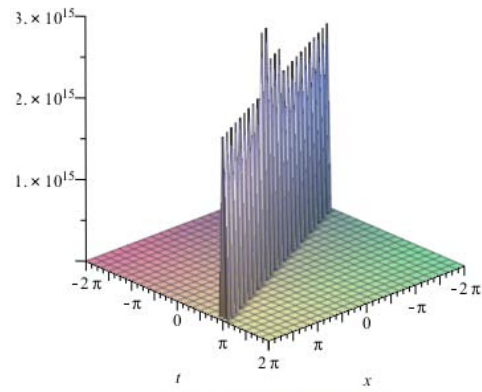
Eq.(3.18)

Figure 2 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.18)



$v_5(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=2)$

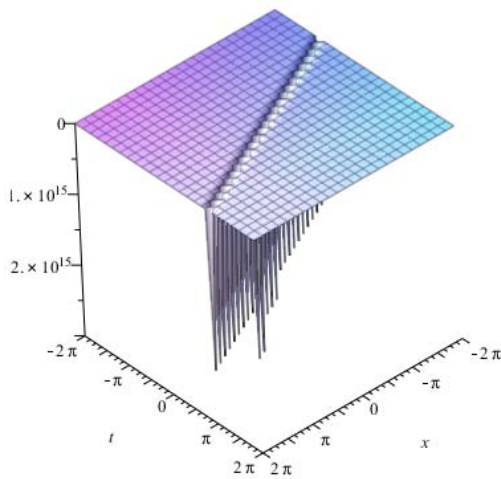
(a)  
Eq.(3.19)



$v_6(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=2)$

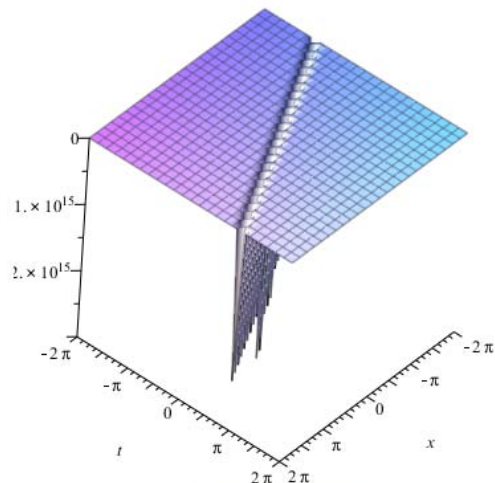
(b)  
Eq.(3.19)

Figure 3 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.19)



$v_7(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=-2)$

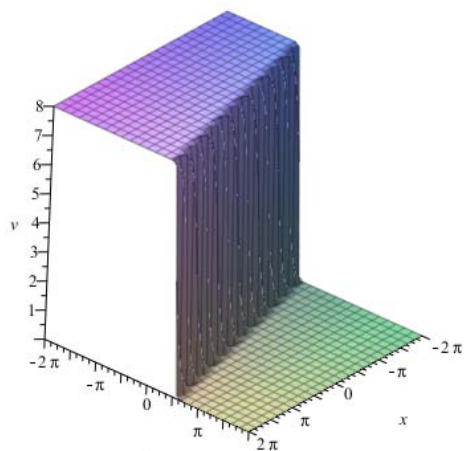
(a)  
Eq.(3.20)



$v_8(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (c=-2)$

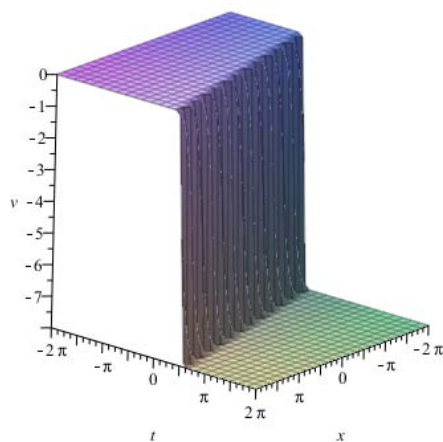
(b)  
Eq.(3.20)

Figure 4 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.20)



$v_9(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c=4)$

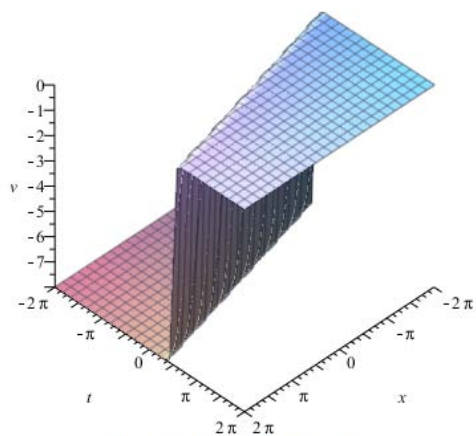
(a)  
Eq.(3.27)



$v_{10}(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c=4)$

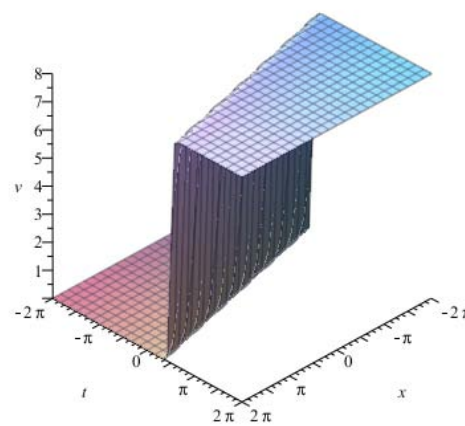
(b)  
Eq.(3.27)

Figure 5 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.27)



$v_{11}(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c=-4)$

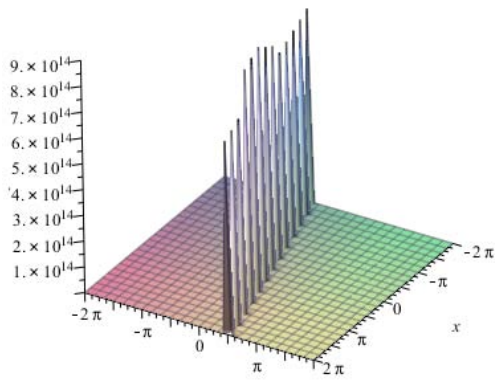
(a)  
Eq.(3.28)



$v_{12}(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c=-4)$

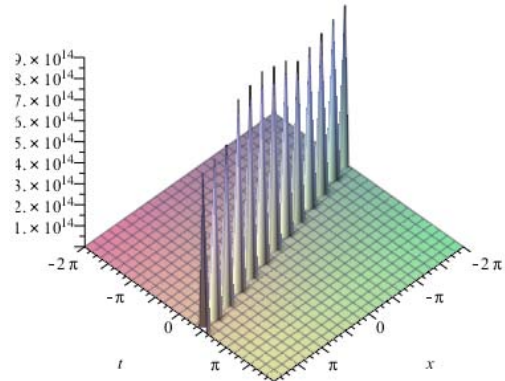
(b)  
Eq.(3.28)

Figure 6 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.28)



$v_{13}(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c = 4)$

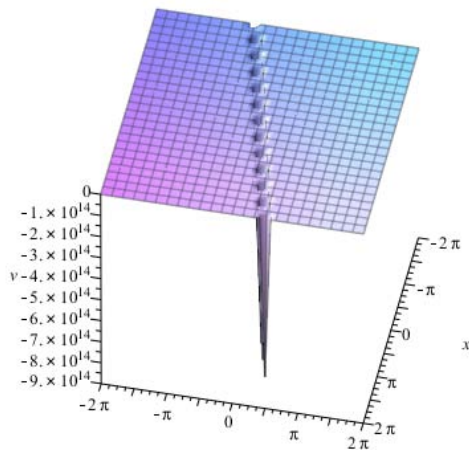
(a)  
Eq.(3.29)



$v_{14}(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c = 4)$

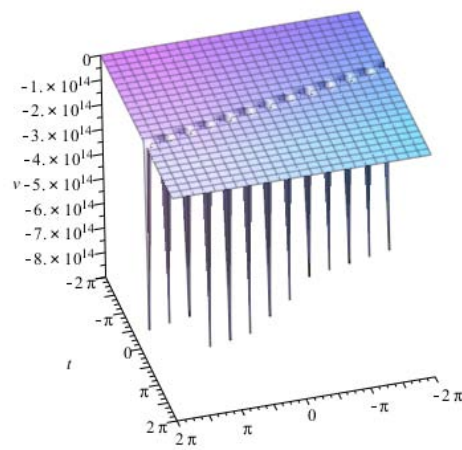
(b)  
Eq.(3.29)

Figure 7 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.29)



$v_{15}(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c = -4)$

(a)  
Eq.(3.30)



$v_{16}(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When } \Rightarrow (c = -4)$

(b)  
Eq.(3.30)

Figure 8 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.30)

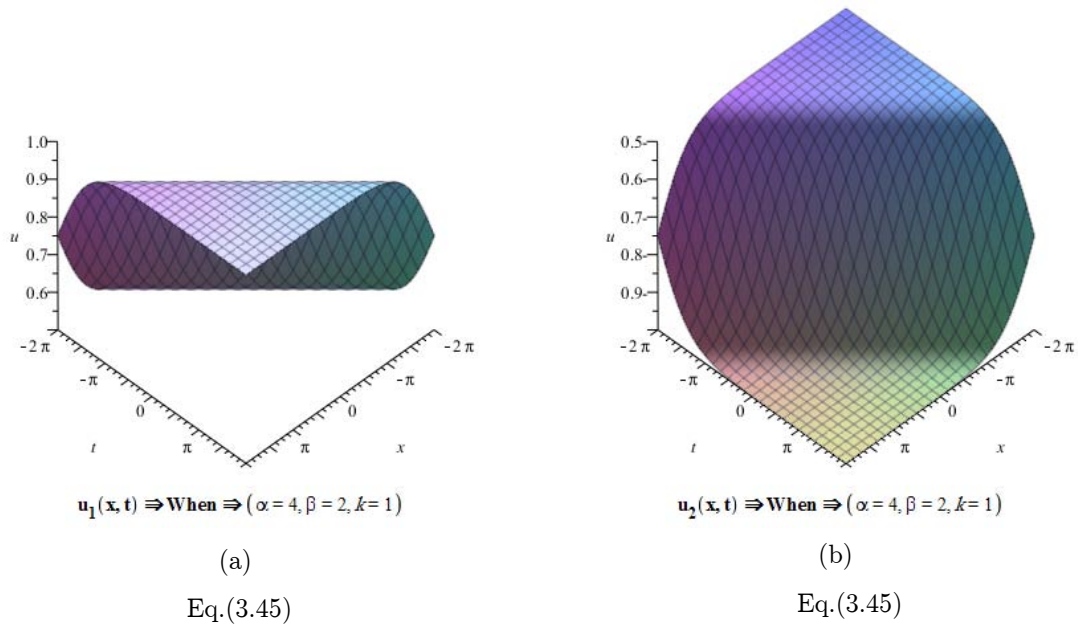


Figure 9 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.45)

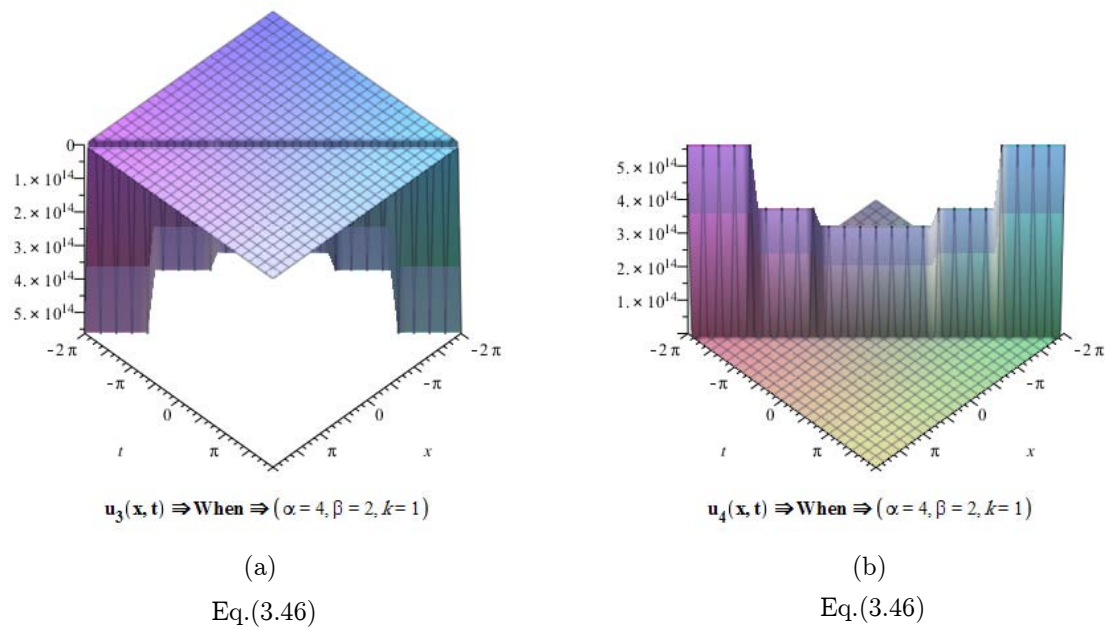
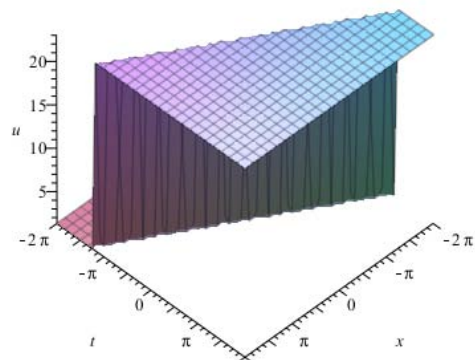
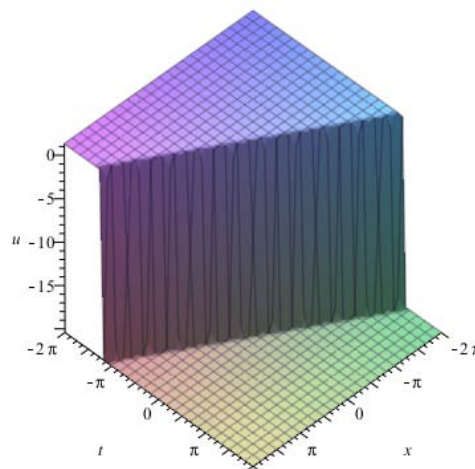


Figure 10 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.46)



$u_1(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = -10)$

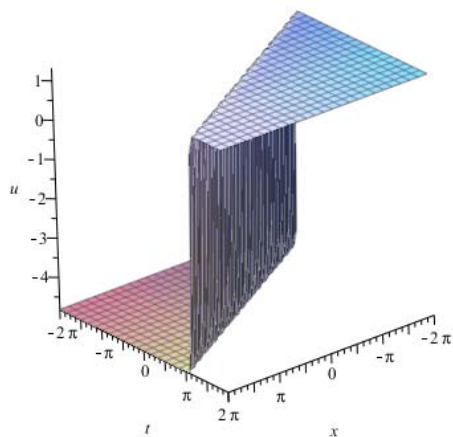
(a)  
Eq.(3.59)



$u_2(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = -10)$

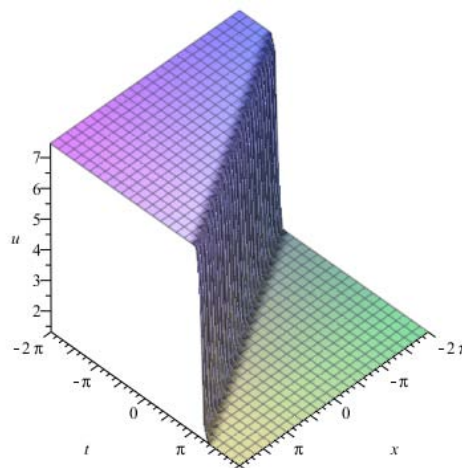
(b)  
Eq.(3.59)

Figure 11 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.59)



$u_3(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = 4)$

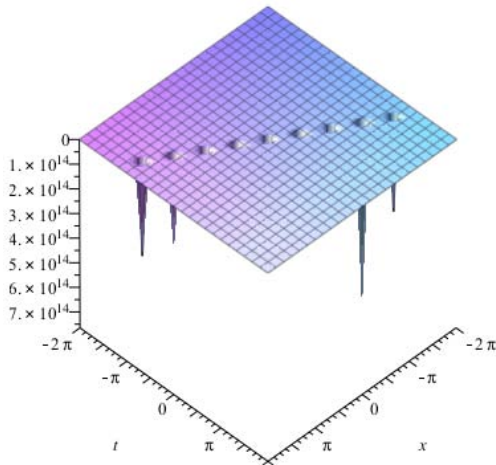
(a)  
Eq.(3.60)



$u_4(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = 4)$

(b)  
Eq.(3.60)

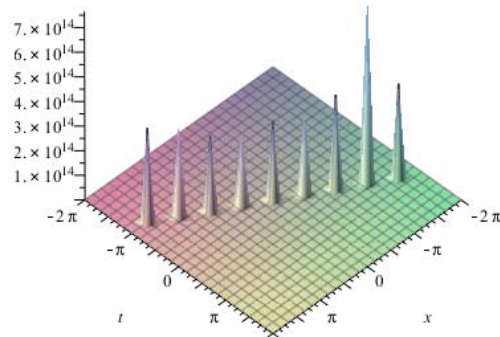
Figure 12 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.60)



$u_5(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = -10)$

(a)

Eq.(3.61)

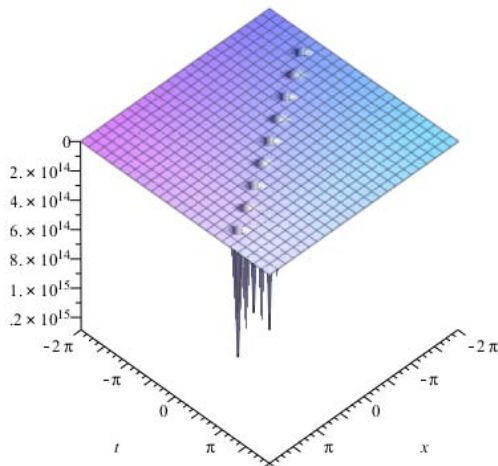


$u_6(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = -10)$

(b)

Eq.(3.61)

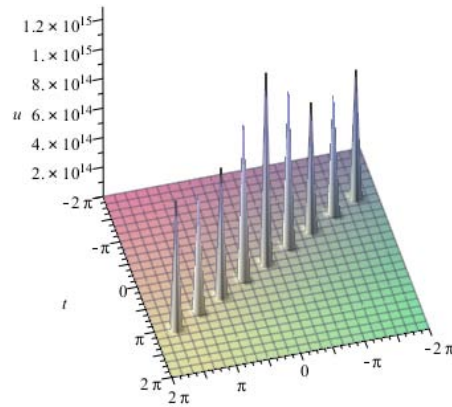
Figure 13 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.61)



$u_7(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = 4)$

(a)

Eq.(3.62)



$u_8(x, t) \Rightarrow \text{When} \Rightarrow (\alpha = -2, A_1 = 2, \sigma = 1, A_0 = 1.32, \rho = 4)$

(b)

Eq.(3.62)

Figure 14 : The Solitary wave solution of Eqs.(3.62)

### V. CONCLUSION

The modified simple equation method has been successfully used to find the exact traveling wave solutions of some nonlinear evolution equations. As an application, the traveling wave solutions for the system of shallow water wave equations, modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation and nonlinear dynamics of microtubules-a new model which have been constructed using the modified simple equation method. Let us compare



between our results obtained in the present article with the well-known results obtained by other authors using different methods as follows: Our results of the system of shallow water wave equations, modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation and nonlinear dynamics of microtubules-A new model are new and different from those obtained in [[33]; [36] and [37]], [[34]; [38] and [39]] and [[35] and [40]]. and also we can see [39] which is considered a special case of modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation when  $a = 1$ . It can be concluded that this method is reliable and propose a variety of exact solutions NPDEs. The performance of this method is effective and can be applied to many other nonlinear evolution equations. Figs.[1–14] represent the solitary traveling wave solution for the system of shallow water wave equations, modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation and nonlinear dynamics of microtubules A new model.

### *Competing interests*

This research received no specific grant from any funding agency in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors. The author did not have any competing interests in this research.

### *Author's contributions*

All parts contained in the research carried out by the researcher through hard work and a review of the various references and contributions in the field of mathematics and the physical Applied.

## VI. ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The author thanks the referees for their suggestions and comments.

## REFERENCES RÉFÉRENCES REFERENCIAS

1. M. J. Ablowitz, H. Segur, Solitons and Inverse Scattering Transform, SIAM, Philadelphia 1981.
2. W. Maliet, Solitary wave solutions of nonlinear wave equation, Am. J. Phys., 60 (1992) 650-654.
3. W. Maliet, W. Hereman, The tanh method: Exact solutions of nonlinear evolution and wave equations, Phys.Scr., 54 (1996) 563-568.
4. A. M. Wazwaz, The tanh method for traveling wave solutions of nonlinear equations, Appl. Math. Comput., 154 (2004) 714-723.
5. S. A. EL-Wakil, M.A.Abdou, New exact traveling wave solutions using modified extended tanh-function method, Chaos Solitons Fractals, 31 (2007) 840-852.
6. E. Fan, Extended tanh-function method and its applications to nonlinear equations, Phys. Lett. A 277 (2000) 212-218.
7. A. M.Wazwaz, The extended tanh method for abundant solitary wave solutions of nonlinear wave equations, Appl. Math. Comput., 187 (2007) 1131-1142.
8. A. M. Wazwaz, Exact solutions to the double sinh-Gordon equation by the tanh method and a variable separated ODE. method, Comput. Math. Appl., 50 (2005) 1685-1696.
9. A. M.Wazwaz, A sine-cosine method for handling nonlinear wave equations, Math. Comput. Modelling, 40 (2004) 499-508.
10. C. Yan, A simple transformation for nonlinear waves, Phys. Lett. A 224 (1996) 77-84.
11. E. Fan, H.Zhang, A note on the homogeneous balance method, Phys. Lett. A 246 (1998) 403-406.

Ref

37. Mahmoud A.E. Abdelrahman and Mostafa M.A. Khater, The Exp- $(-\varphi(\xi))$  Expansion Method and its Application for Solving Nonlinear Evolution Equations. International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR) ISSN (Online): 2319-7064, Volume 4 Issue 2, February (2015).

12. Mahmoud A. E. Abdelrahman, Emad H. M. Zahran and Mostafa M.A. Khater, Exact Traveling Wave Solutions for Power law and Kerr law non Linearity Using the Exp  $(\Phi(\xi))$ -expansion Method, Volume 14 Iss. 4 Version 1.0, 2014.
13. C. Q. Dai , J. F. Zhang, Jacobian elliptic function method for nonlinear differential-difference equations, Chaos Solutions Fractals, 27 (2006) 1042-1049.
14. E. Fan , J .Zhang, Applications of the Jacobi elliptic function method to special-type nonlinear equations, Phys. Lett. A 305 (2002) 383-392.
15. S. Liu, Z. Fu, S. Liu, Q.Zhao, Jacobi elliptic function expansion method and periodic wave solutions of nonlinear wave equations, Phys. Lett. A 289 (2001) 69-74.
16. Emad H. M. Zahran and Mostafa M.A. Khater, Exact Traveling Wave Solutions for the System of Shallow Water Wave Equations and Modified Liouville Equation Using Extended Jacobian Elliptic Function Expansion Method. American Journal of Computational Mathematics (AJCM) Vol.4 No.5 2014.
17. M. A. Abdou, The extended F-expansion method and its application for a class of nonlinear evolution equations, Chaos Solitons Fractals, 31 (2007) 95-104.
18. Y. J. Ren, H. Q. Zhang, A generalized F-expansion method to find abundant families of Jacobi elliptic function solutions of the (2+1)-dimensional Nizhnik-Novikov-Veselov equation, Chaos Solitons Fractals, 27 (2006) 959-979.
19. J. L. Zhang, M. L. Wang, Y. M. Wang, Z. D. Fang, The improved F-expansion method and its applications, Phys.Lett.A 350 (2006) 103-109.
20. J. H. He, X. H. Wu, Exp-function method for nonlinear wave equations, Chaos Solitons Fractals 30 (2006) 700-708.
21. H. Aminikhad, H. Moosaei, M. Hajipour, Exact solutions for nonlinear partial differential equations via Exp-function method, Numer. Methods Partial Di'er. Equations, 26 (2009) 1427-1433.
22. Z. Y. Zhang, New exact traveling wave solutions for the nonlinear Klein-Gordon equation, Turk. J. Phys., 32 (2008) 235-240.
23. M. L. Wang, J. L. Zhang, X. Z. Li, The  $(\frac{G'}{G})$ - expansion method and traveling wave solutions of nonlinear evolutions equations in mathematical physics, Phys. Lett. A 372 (2008) 417-423.
24. S. Zhang, J. L. Tong, W.Wang, A generalized  $(\frac{G'}{G})$ - expansion method for the mKdv equation with variable coefficients, Phys. Lett. A 372 (2008) 2254-2257.
25. E. M. E. Zayed and K. A. Gepreel, The  $(\frac{G'}{G})$ - expansion method for finding traveling wave solutions of nonlinear partial differential equations in mathematical physics, J. Math. Phys., 50 (2009) 013502-013513.
26. E. H. M. Zahran and Mostafa M. A. Khater, Exact solution to some nonlinear evolution equations by The  $(\frac{G'}{G})$ - expansion method, Jökull journal Vol. 64, issue.5. (2014).
27. A. J. M . Jawad, M. D. Petkovic and A. Biswas, Modified simple equation method for nonlinear evolution equations, Appl. Math. Comput., 217 (2010) 869-877.
28. E. M. E. Zayed, A note on the modified simple equation method applied to Sharam-Tasso- Olver equation, Appl. Math. Comput., 218 (2011) 3962-3964.
29. E. M. E. Zayed and S. A. Hoda Ibrahim, Exact solutions of nonlinear evolution equation in mathematical physics using the modified simple equation method, Chin. Phys. Lett., 29 (2012) 060201-4.
30. E. M. E. Zayed and A. H. Arnous, Exact solutions of the nonlinear ZK-MEW and the potential YTFSF equations using the modified simple equation method, AIP Conf. Proc., 1479 (2012) 2044-2048.



31. E. M. E. Zayed and S. A. Hoda Ibrahim, Modified simple equation method and its applications for some nonlinear evolution equations in mathematical physics, *Int. J. Computer Appl.*, 67 (2013) 39-44.
32. Emad H. M. Zahran and Mostafa M.A. Khater, The modified simple equation method and its applications for solving some nonlinear evolutions equations in mathematical physics. *Jökull journal*-Vol. 64. Issue 5 - May 2014.
33. İhsan Timucin Dolapci, Ahmet Yildirim, Some exact solutions to the generalized Kortewegde Vries equation and the system of shallow water wave equation, *Nonlinear analysis, Modeling and control*, Vol. 18, No. 1,27-36 (2013).
34. Yusufoglu E, BekirA, On the extended tanh method applications of nonlinear equations. *International Journal of Nonlinear Science*, 1,10-16 (2007).
35. Satarić MV, Tuszyński JA, Žakula RB. Kink like excitations as an energy -transfer mechanism in microtubules. *Phys. Rev.*, 48 1, 589-597 (1993).
36. Emad H. M. Zahran and Mostafa M.A. Khater, Exact Traveling Wave Solutions for the System of Shallow Water Wave Equations and Modified Liouville Equation Using Extended Jacobian Elliptic Function Expansion Method. *American Journal of Computational Mathematics*, 4, 455-463 (2014).
37. Mahmoud A.E. Abdelrahman and Mostafa M.A. Khater, The Exp-  $(-\varphi(\xi))$  Expansion Method and its Application for Solving Nonlinear Evolution Equations. *International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR) ISSN (Online): 2319-7064*, Volume 4 Issue 2, February (2015).
38. N.Taghizadeh, and M. Mirzazadeh, Exact solutions of modified Benjamin-Bona-Mahony equation and Zakharov-Kuzetsov equation by modified extended tanh method, *Int. J. of Appl. Math. and Comp.* Vol. 3(2),pp 151-157 (2011).
39. M. Mirzazadeh, Modified Simple Equation Method and its Applications to Nonlinear Partial Differential Equations, *Inf. Sci. Lett.* 3, No. 1, 1-9 (2014).
40. S. Zdravković , M. V. Satarić, S. Zeković, Nonlinear dynamics of microtubules – A new model, arXiv:1210.4726, or arXiv:1210.4726v1.



GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS AND DECISION SCIENCES  
Volume 15 Issue 4 Version 1.0 Year 2015  
Type : Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal  
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)  
Online ISSN: 2249-4626 & Print ISSN: 0975-5896

# Some Relationships between Infinite Product Identities, Continued-Fraction Identities and Combinatorial Partition Identities

By M. P. Chaudhary, Diriba Kejela Geleta & Gedefa Negassa Feyissa  
*Madawalabu University, Ethiopia*

**Abstract-** The author establish a set of four presumbaly new results which depict the inter-relationship between Infinite Product Identities, Continued-Fraction Identities and Combinatorial Partition Identities. Several closely related  $q$ -identities such as (for example) Jacobi's triple-product identity are also considered.

**Keywords:** *infinite product identities, jacobi's triple-product identity, continued-fraction identities, combinatorial partition identity,  $q$ -product identities.*

**GJSFR-F Classification :** *FOR Code : MSC 2010: Primary 05A30, 11F27; Secondary 05A17, 11P83.*



*Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :*





Ref

1. M. P. Chaudhary : Generalization for character formulas in terms of continued fraction identities, Malay J. Mat. 1(1)(2014) 24-34.

# Some Relationships between Infinite Product Identities, Continued-Fraction Identities and Combinatorial Partition Identities

M. P. Chaudhary<sup>α</sup>, Diriba Kejela Geleta<sup>σ</sup> & Gedefa Negassa Feyissa<sup>ρ</sup>

**Abstract-** The author establish a set of four presumbaly new results which depict the inter-relationship between Infinite Product Identities, Continued-Fraction Identities and Combinatorial Partition Identities. Several closely related  $q$ -identities such as (for example) Jacobi's triple-product identity are also considered.

**Keywords:** infinite product identities, jacobi's triple-product identity, continued-fraction identities, combinatorial partition identity,  $q$ -product identities.

## I. INTRODUCTION

For  $|q| < 1$ ,

$$(a; q)_{\infty} = \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - aq^n) \tag{1.1}$$

$$(a; q)_{\infty} = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} (1 - aq^{(n-1)}) \tag{1.2}$$

$$(a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_k; q)_{\infty} = (a_1; q)_{\infty} (a_2; q)_{\infty} (a_3; q)_{\infty} \dots (a_k; q)_{\infty} \tag{1.3}$$

Ramanujan has defined general theta function, as

$$f(a, b) = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} a^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}} b^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} ; |ab| < 1, \tag{1.4}$$

In [1], Jacobi's triple product identity is given, as

$$f(a, b) = (-a; ab)_{\infty} (-b; ab)_{\infty} (ab; ab)_{\infty} \tag{1.5}$$

Special cases of Jacobi's triple products identity are given, as

$$\Phi(q) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} = (-q; q^2)_{\infty}^2 (q^2; q^2)_{\infty} \tag{1.6}$$

$$\Psi(q) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}} = \frac{(q^2; q^2)_{\infty}}{(q; q^2)_{\infty}} \tag{1.7}$$

Author  $\alpha$   $\sigma$   $\rho$ : Department of Mathematics, Madawalabu University, Bale Robe, Ethiopia. e-Mail: mpchaudhary-2000@yahoo.com

$$f(-q) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^n q^{\frac{n(3n-1)}{2}} = (q; q)_{\infty} \tag{1.8}$$

Equation (1.8) is known as Euler’s pentagonal number theorem. Euler’s another well known identity is as

$$(q; q^2)_{-1\infty} = (-q; q)_{\infty} \tag{1.9}$$

In [1], Roger-Ramanujan identities are given as

$$G(q) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{q^{n^2}}{(q; q)_n} = \frac{1}{(q; q^5)_{\infty} (q^4; q^5)_{\infty}} = \frac{(q^2; q^5)_{\infty} (q^3; q^5)_{\infty} (q^5; q^5)_{\infty}}{(q; q)_{\infty}} \tag{1.10}$$

$$H(q) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{q^{n(n+1)}}{(q; q)_n} = \frac{1}{(q^2; q^5)_{\infty} (q^3; q^5)_{\infty}} = \frac{(q; q^5)_{\infty} (q^4; q^5)_{\infty} (q^5; q^5)_{\infty}}{(q; q)_{\infty}} \tag{1.11}$$

Roger-Ramanujan function is given by

$$R(q) = q^{\frac{1}{5}} \frac{H(q)}{G(q)} = q^{\frac{1}{5}} \frac{(q; q^5)_{\infty} (q^4; q^5)_{\infty}}{(q^2; q^5)_{\infty} (q^3; q^5)_{\infty}} \tag{1.12}$$

Throughout this paper we use the following representations

$$(q^a; q^n)_{\infty} (q^b; q^n)_{\infty} (q^c; q^n)_{\infty} \cdots (q^t; q^n)_{\infty} = (q^a, q^b, q^c \cdots q^t; q^n)_{\infty} \tag{1.13}$$

$$(q^a; q^n)_{\infty} (q^a; q^n)_{\infty} (q^c; q^n)_{\infty} \cdots (q^t; q^n)_{\infty} = (q^a, q^a, q^c \cdots q^t; q^n)_{\infty} \tag{1.14}$$

In [1, p-28(2.2)], following identity is given

$$\begin{aligned} (q^2; q^2)_{\infty} (-q; q)_{\infty} &= \frac{(q^2; q^2)_{\infty}}{(q; q^2)_{\infty}} \\ &= \frac{1}{1-} \frac{q}{1+} \frac{q(1-q)}{1-} \frac{q^3}{1+} \frac{q^2(1-q^2)}{1-} \frac{q^5}{1+} \frac{q^3(1-q^3)}{1-\dots}; (|q| < 1) \end{aligned} \tag{1.15}$$

In [1, p-27(2.1)], following identity is given

$$\frac{(q; q^5)_{\infty} (q^4; q^5)_{\infty}}{(q^2; q^5)_{\infty} (q^3; q^5)_{\infty}} = \frac{1}{1+} \frac{q}{1+} \frac{q^2}{1+} \frac{q^3}{1+} \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^5}{1+} \frac{q^6}{1+\dots}; (|q| < 1) \tag{1.16}$$

In [1, p-28(2.4)], following identity is given

$$C(q) = \frac{(q^2; q^5)_{\infty} (q^3; q^5)_{\infty}}{(q; q^5)_{\infty} (q^4; q^5)_{\infty}} = 1 + \frac{q}{1+} \frac{q^2}{1+} \frac{q^3}{1+} \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^5}{1+} \frac{q^6}{1+\dots}; (|q| < 1) \tag{1.17}$$

Lastly, we turn to the recent investigation by Andrews et. al. [2], involving combinatorial partition identities associated with the following general family

$$R(s, t, l, u, v, w) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q^{s\binom{n}{2} + tn} r(l, u, v, w; n) \tag{1.18}$$

where

$$r(l, u, v, w : n) := \sum_{j=0}^{\lfloor \frac{n}{u} \rfloor} (-1)^j \frac{q^{uw\binom{j}{2} + (w-ul)j}}{(q; q)_{n-uj} (q^{uw}; q^{uw})_j} \tag{1.19}$$



In particular, we recall the following combinatorial partition identities [2, p.106, Th.3]

$$R(2, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2) = (-q; q^2)_\infty \tag{1.20}$$

$$R(2, 2, 1, 1, 2, 2) = (-q^2; q^2)_\infty \tag{1.21}$$

$$R(m, m, 1, 1, 1, 2) = \frac{(q^{2m}; q^{2m})_\infty}{(q^m; q^{2m})_\infty} \tag{1.22}$$

*Computation of q-product identities*

Chaudhary[1], has computed several q-product identities. Here we are giving some identities from [1], and some new identities have been computed, are useful for next section of this paper, as given below

$$\begin{aligned} (q^2; q^2)_\infty &= \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{2n+2}) \\ &= \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{2(4n)+2}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{2(4n+1)+2}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{2(4n+2)+2}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{2(4n+3)+2}) \\ &= \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{8n+2}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{8n+4}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{8n+6}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{8n+8}) \\ &= (q^2; q^8)_\infty (q^4; q^8)_\infty (q^6; q^8)_\infty (q^8; q^8)_\infty = (q^2, q^4, q^6, q^8; q^8)_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.23}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^4; q^4)_\infty &= \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{4n+4}) \\ &= \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{4(3n)+4}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{4(3n+1)+4}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{4(3n+2)+4}) \\ &= \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{12n+4}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{12n+8}) \times \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (1 - q^{12n+12}) \\ &= (q^4; q^{12})_\infty (q^8; q^{12})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty = (q^4, q^8, q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.24}$$

Similarly we can compute following, as

$$(q^1; q^1)_\infty = (q^1; q^2)_\infty (q^2; q^2)_\infty = (q^1, q^2; q^2)_\infty \tag{1.25}$$

$$(q^2; q^2)_\infty = (q^2; q^4)_\infty (q^4; q^4)_\infty = (q^2, q^4; q^4)_\infty \tag{1.26}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^2; q^2)_\infty &= (q^2; q^8)_\infty (q^4; q^8)_\infty (q^6; q^8)_\infty (q^8; q^8)_\infty \\ &= (q^2, q^4, q^6, q^8; q^8)_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.27}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^2; q^2)_\infty &= (q^2; q^{12})_\infty (q^4; q^{12})_\infty (q^6; q^{12})_\infty (q^8; q^{12})_\infty (q^{10}; q^{12})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty \\ &= (q^2, q^4, q^6, q^8, q^{10}, q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.28}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^2; q^2)_\infty &= (q^2; q^{16})_\infty (q^4; q^{16})_\infty (q^6; q^{16})_\infty (q^8; q^{16})_\infty (q^{10}; q^{16})_\infty \times \\ &\quad \times (q^{12}; q^{16})_\infty (q^{14}; q^{16})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{16})_\infty \\ &= (q^2, q^4, q^6, q^8, q^{10}, q^{12}, q^{14}, q^{16}; q^{16})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.29}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^2; q^2)_\infty &= (q^2; q^{20})_\infty (q^4; q^{20})_\infty (q^6; q^{20})_\infty (q^8; q^{20})_\infty (q^{10}; q^{20})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{20})_\infty \times \\ &\quad \times (q^{14}; q^{20})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{20})_\infty (q^{18}; q^{20})_\infty (q^{20}; q^{20})_\infty \\ &= (q^2, q^4, q^6, q^8, q^{10}, q^{12}, q^{14}, q^{16}, q^{18}, q^{20}; q^{20})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.30}$$

$$(q^3; q^3)_\infty = (q^3; q^6)_\infty (q^6; q^6)_\infty = (q^3, q^6; q^6)_\infty \tag{1.31}$$

$$(q^4; q^4)_\infty = (q^4; q^{12})_\infty (q^8; q^{12})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty = (q^4, q^8, q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty \tag{1.32}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^4; q^4)_\infty &= (q^4; q^{16})_\infty (q^8; q^{16})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{16})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{16})_\infty \\ &= (q^4, q^8, q^{12}, q^{16}; q^{16})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.33}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^4; q^4)_\infty &= (q^4; q^{20})_\infty (q^8; q^{20})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{20})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{20})_\infty (q^{20}; q^{20})_\infty \\ &= (q^4, q^8, q^{12}, q^{16}, q^{20}; q^{20})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.34}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^4; q^4)_\infty &= (q^4; q^{24})_\infty (q^8; q^{24})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{24})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{24})_\infty (q^{20}; q^{24})_\infty (q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty \\ &= (q^4, q^8, q^{12}, q^{16}, q^{20}, q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.35}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^4; q^{12})_\infty &= (q^4; q^{60})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{28}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{40}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{52}; q^{60})_\infty \\ &= (q^4, q^{16}, q^{28}, q^{40}, q^{52}; q^{60})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.36}$$

$$(q^6; q^6)_\infty = (q^6; q^{12})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty = (q^6, q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty \tag{1.37}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^6; q^6)_\infty &= (q^6; q^{24})_\infty (q^{12}; q^{24})_\infty (q^{18}; q^{24})_\infty (q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty \\ &= (q^6, q^{12}, q^{18}, q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.38}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^6; q^{12})_\infty &= (q^6; q^{60})_\infty (q^{18}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{30}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{42}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{54}; q^{60})_\infty \\ &= (q^6, q^{18}, q^{30}, q^{42}, q^{54}; q^{60})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.39}$$

$$(q^8; q^8)_\infty = (q^8; q^{24})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{24})_\infty (q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty = (q^8, q^{16}, q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty \tag{1.40}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^8; q^8)_\infty &= (q^8; q^{48})_\infty (q^{16}; q^{48})_\infty (q^{24}; q^{48})_\infty (q^{32}; q^{48})_\infty (q^{40}; q^{48})_\infty (q^{48}; q^{48})_\infty \\ &= (q^8, q^{16}, q^{24}, q^{32}, q^{40}, q^{48}; q^{48})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.41}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^8; q^{12})_\infty &= (q^8; q^{60})_\infty (q^{20}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{32}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{44}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{56}; q^{60})_\infty \\ &= (q^8, q^{20}, q^{32}, q^{44}, q^{56}; q^{60})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.42}$$

$$(q^8; q^{16})_\infty = (q^8; q^{48})_\infty (q^{24}; q^{48})_\infty (q^{40}; q^{48})_\infty = (q^8, q^{24}, q^{40}; q^{48})_\infty \tag{1.43}$$

$$(q^{10}; q^{20})_\infty = (q^{10}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{30}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{50}; q^{60})_\infty = (q^{10}, q^{30}, q^{50}; q^{60})_\infty \tag{1.44}$$

$$(q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty = (q^{12}; q^{24})_\infty (q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty = (q^{12}, q^{24}; q^{24})_\infty \tag{1.45}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (q^{12}; q^{12})_\infty &= (q^{12}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{24}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{36}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{48}; q^{60})_\infty (q^{60}; q^{60})_\infty \\ &= (q^{12}, q^{24}, q^{36}, q^{48}, q^{60}; q^{60})_\infty \end{aligned} \tag{1.46}$$



$$(q^{16}; q^{16})_{\infty} = (q^{16}; q^{48})_{\infty} (q^{32}; q^{48})_{\infty} (q^{48}; q^{48})_{\infty} = (q^{16}, q^{32}, q^{48}; q^{48})_{\infty} \tag{1.47}$$

$$(q^{20}; q^{20})_{\infty} = (q^{20}; q^{60})_{\infty} (q^{40}; q^{60})_{\infty} (q^{60}; q^{60})_{\infty} = (q^{20}, q^{40}, q^{60}; q^{60})_{\infty} \tag{1.48}$$

The outline of this paper is as follows. In sections 2, we record a set of known results which are found to be useful in the paper. In section 3, we state and prove our main results, associated with the families given in (1.15)-(1.17) and (1.22), which depict the inter-relationships between Infinite Product Identities, Continued-Fraction Identities and Combinatorial Partition Identities.

## II. PRELIMINARIES

In [3], following identities are given

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5, q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^4, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} \tag{2.1}$$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2 \left( \begin{matrix} q^3, q^5, q^8 \\ q, q^4, q^7 \end{matrix} ; q^8 \right) \tag{2.2}$$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2q \frac{(q, q^7, q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^4, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} \tag{2.3}$$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2q \left( \begin{matrix} q, q^7, q^8 \\ q^3, q^4, q^5 \end{matrix} ; q^8 \right) \tag{2.4}$$

In [4; Theorem 3], following identities are given

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{5n^2} = 2 \left( \begin{matrix} q^2, q^8, q^{10}, q^{12}, q^{18}, q^{20} \\ q, q^4, q^9, q^{11}, q^{16}, q^{19} \end{matrix} ; q^{20} \right) \tag{2.5}$$

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{5n^2} = 2q \left( \begin{matrix} q^4, q^6, q^{10}, q^{14}, q^{16}, q^{20} \\ q^3, q^7, q^8, q^{12}, q^{13}, q^{17} \end{matrix} ; q^{20} \right) \tag{2.6}$$

## III. MAIN RESULTS

We have the following identities

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} &= 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5, q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^4, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} = 2 \left( \begin{matrix} q^3, q^5, q^8 \\ q, q^4, q^7 \end{matrix} ; q^8 \right) \\ &= 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{1-} \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^4(1-q^4)}{1-} \frac{q^{12}}{1+} \frac{q^8(1-q^8)}{1-} \frac{q^{20}}{1+} \frac{q^{12}(1-q^{12})}{1-\dots} \right); (|q| < 1) \\ &= 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} R(4, 4, 1, 1, 1, 2) \end{aligned} \tag{3.1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} &= 2q \frac{(q, q^7, q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^4, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} = 2q \begin{pmatrix} q, q^7, q^8 \\ q^3, q^4, q^5 \end{pmatrix}; q^8 \\ &= 2q \frac{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{1-} \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^4(1-q^4)}{1-} \frac{q^{12}}{1+} \frac{q^8(1-q^8)}{1-} \frac{q^{20}}{1+} \frac{q^{12}(1-q^{12})}{1-} \dots \right); (|q| < 1) \\ &= 2q \frac{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} R(4, 4, 1, 1, 1, 2) \end{aligned} \tag{3.2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{5n^2} &= 2 \begin{pmatrix} q^2, q^{10}, q^{18}, q^{20} \\ q, q^9, q^{11}, q^{19} \end{pmatrix}; q^{20} \times \\ &\times \left( 1 + \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^8}{1+} \frac{q^{12}}{1+} \frac{q^{16}}{1+} \frac{q^{20}}{1+} \frac{q^{24}}{1+} \dots \right); (|q| < 1) \end{aligned} \tag{3.3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{5n^2} &= 2q \begin{pmatrix} q^6, q^{10}, q^{14}, q^{20} \\ q^3, q^7, q^{13}, q^{17} \end{pmatrix}; q^{20} \times \\ &\times \left( \frac{1}{1+} \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^8}{1+} \frac{q^{12}}{1+} \frac{q^{16}}{1+} \frac{q^{20}}{1+} \frac{q^{24}}{1+} \dots \right); (|q| < 1) \end{aligned} \tag{3.4}$$

*Proof of (3.1):* From (2.1) and (2.2), we get

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5, q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^4, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} q^3, q^5, q^8 \\ q, q^4, q^7 \end{pmatrix}; q^8 \tag{3.1.1}$$

Which can be represented as

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} \times \frac{(q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^4; q^8)_{\infty}} \tag{3.1.2}$$

Applying (1.15) for  $q = q^4$ , in (3.1.2), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} \\ = 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{1-} \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^4(1-q^4)}{1-} \frac{q^{12}}{1+} \frac{q^8(1-q^8)}{1-} \frac{q^{20}}{1+} \frac{q^{12}(1-q^{12})}{1-} \dots \right); (|q| < 1) \end{aligned} \tag{3.1.3}$$

Applying (1.18) for  $m = 4$ , in (3.1.2), we get

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2 \frac{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}} R(4, 4, 1, 1, 1, 1) \tag{3.1.4}$$

Joining (3.1.1), (3.1.3) and (3.1.4) together, we get the required result (3.1).  
 Proof of (3.2): From (2.3) and (2.4), we get

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2q \frac{(q, q^7, q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^4, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} = 2q \left( \begin{matrix} q, q^7, q^8 \\ q^3, q^4, q^5 \end{matrix}; q^8 \right) \quad (3.2.1)$$

Which can be represented as

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2q \frac{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} \times \frac{(q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^4; q^8)_{\infty}} \quad (3.2.2)$$

Applying (1.15) for  $q = q^4$ , in (3.2.2), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} &= 2q \frac{(q, q^7, q^8; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^4, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} = 2q \left( \begin{matrix} q, q^7, q^8 \\ q^3, q^4, q^5 \end{matrix}; q^8 \right) \\ &= 2q \frac{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{1-} \frac{q^4}{1+} \frac{q^4(1-q^4)}{1-} \frac{q^{12}}{1+} \frac{q^8(1-q^8)}{1-} \frac{q^{20}}{1+} \frac{q^{12}(1-q^{12})}{1-} \dots \right) \dots (|q| < 1) \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.3)$$

Applying (1.18) for  $m = 4$ , in (3.2.2), we get

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{2n^2} = 2q \frac{(q, q^7; q^8)_{\infty}}{(q^3, q^5; q^8)_{\infty}} R(4, 4, 1, 1, 1, 2) \quad (3.2.4)$$

Joining (3.2.1), (3.2.3) and (3.2.4) together, we get required result (3.2). Proof of (3.3): From (2.5), we get

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} + \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{5n^2} = 2 \left( \begin{matrix} q^2, q^{10}, q^{18}, q^{20} \\ q, q^9, q^{11}, q^{19} \end{matrix}; q^{20} \right) \times \frac{(q^8; q^{20})_{\infty} (q^{12}; q^{20})_{\infty}}{(q^4; q^{20})_{\infty} (q^{16}; q^{20})_{\infty}} \quad (3.3.1)$$

Applying (1.17) for  $q = q^4$ , in (3.3.1), we get required result (3.3). Proof of (3.4): From (2.6), we get

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{n^2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{5n^2} = 2q \left( \begin{matrix} q^6, q^{10}, q^{14}, q^{20} \\ q^3, q^7, q^{13}, q^{17} \end{matrix}; q^{20} \right) \times \frac{(q^4; q^{20})_{\infty} (q^{16}; q^{20})_{\infty}}{(q^8; q^{20})_{\infty} (q^{12}; q^{20})_{\infty}} \quad (3.4.1)$$

Applying (1.16) for  $q = q^4$ , in (3.4.1), we get required result (3.4).

#### IV. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

First author [M. P. Chaudhary] is thankful to the Department of Mathematics, University of Hildesheim (Stiftung Universitat Hildesheim), GERMANY for providing hospitality during July -August, 2014.

#### REFERENCES RÉFÉRENCES REFERENCIAS

1. M. P. Chaudhary : *Generalization for character formulas in terms of continued fraction identities*, Malay J. Mat. 1(1)(2014) 24-34.
2. George Andrews, Kathrin Bringman, and Karl Mahlburg : *Double series Representations for Schur's partition function and related identities*, pre-print.
3. Shaun Cooper and Micheal Hirschhorn : *Om some infinite product identities*, Rocky Mountain Journal, 31(2001), 131-139.

4. Richard Becksmith, John Brillhart and Irving Gerst : *Some infinite product identities*, Math. Comp. 51(1988), 301-314.
5. M. P. Chaudhary : *On q-product identities*, Pacific J. Appl. Math.(5)(2)(2013) 123-129.
6. M. P. Chaudhary : *Applications of continued fraction identities*, Global J. Sci. Frontier Res. Math. Decision Sci. 12(4)(2012) 31-37.
7. M. P. Chaudhary and Sangeeta Chaudhary : *On 3-dissection property, continued fraction identities and combinatorial partition identities*, Preprint 2015.



GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS AND DECISION SCIENCES  
Volume 15 Issue 4 Version 1.0 Year 2015  
Type : Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal  
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)  
Online ISSN: 2249-4626 & Print ISSN: 0975-5896

# A Summation Formula of Half Argument in the Light of Hypergeometric Function and Involving Contiguous Relation

By Salahuddin, Upendra Kumar Pandit & M. P. Chaudhary

*P.D.M College of Engineering, India*

**Abstract-** In this paper we have developed a summation formula involving contiguous relation. We have developed this formula using the contiguous relation and involving the formula derived by Salahuddin et. al.[7, p.78-84(8)].

**Keywords:** *gauss second summation theorem, recurrence relation, prudnikov .*

**GJSFR-F Classification :** *FOR Code : 05A30, 11F27; 05A17, 11P83.*



*Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :*





# A Summation Formula of Half Argument in the Light of Hypergeometric Function and Involving Contiguous Relation

Salahuddin <sup>α</sup>, Upendra Kumar Pandit <sup>σ</sup> & M. P. Chaudhary <sup>ρ</sup>

**Abstract-** In this paper we have developed a summation formula involving contiguous relation. We have developed this formula using the contiguous relation and involving the formula derived by Salahuddin et. al.[7, p.78-84(8)].

**Keywords:** gauss second summation theorem, recurrence relation, prudnikov .

## I. INTRODUCTION

Generalized Gaussian Hypergeometric function of one variable is defined by

$${}_A F_B \left[ \begin{matrix} a_1, a_2, \dots, a_A ; \\ b_1, b_2, \dots, b_B ; \end{matrix} z \right] = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(a_1)_k (a_2)_k \dots (a_A)_k z^k}{(b_1)_k (b_2)_k \dots (b_B)_k k!} \quad (1)$$

where the parameters  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_B$  are neither zero nor negative integers and  $A, B$  are nonnegative integers and  $|z| = 1$

Contiguous Relation is defined by [1,p.558(15.2.14)]

$$(a-b) {}_2 F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b ; \\ c ; \end{matrix} z \right] = a {}_2 F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a+1, b ; \\ c ; \end{matrix} z \right] - b {}_2 F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b+1 ; \\ c ; \end{matrix} z \right] \quad (2)$$

Gauss second summation theorem is defined by [Prudnikov., 491(7.3.7.5)]

$${}_2 F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b ; \\ \frac{a+b+1}{2} ; \end{matrix} \frac{1}{2} \right] = \frac{\Gamma(\frac{a+b+1}{2}) \Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{a+1}{2}) \Gamma(\frac{b+1}{2})} \quad (3)$$

$$= \frac{2^{(b-1)} \Gamma(\frac{b}{2}) \Gamma(\frac{a+b+1}{2})}{\Gamma(b) \Gamma(\frac{a+1}{2})} \quad (4)$$

In a monograph of Prudnikov et al., a summation theorem is given in the form [Prudnikov., p.491(7.3.7.8)]

**Author  $\alpha$ :** P. D. M College of Engineering, Bahadurgarh, Haryana, India. e-mails: sludn@yahoo.com, vsludn@gmail.com

**Author  $\sigma$ :** Department of Computer Engineering and Technology, Sri J. J. T. University, Jhunjhunu, Rajasthan, India. e-mail: upendrakumar1208@gmail.com

**Author  $\rho$ :** International Scientific Research and Welfare Organization, New Delhi, India. e-mail: mpchaudhary\_2000@yahoo.com

$${}_2F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b \\ \frac{a+b-1}{2} \end{matrix}; \frac{1}{2} \right] = \sqrt{\pi} \left[ \frac{\Gamma(\frac{a+b+1}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{a+1}{2}) \Gamma(\frac{b+1}{2})} + \frac{2 \Gamma(\frac{a+b-1}{2})}{\Gamma(a) \Gamma(b)} \right] \quad (5)$$

Now using Legendre's duplication formula and Recurrence relation for Gamma function, the above theorem can be written in the form

$${}_2F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b \\ \frac{a+b-1}{2} \end{matrix}; \frac{1}{2} \right] = \frac{2^{(b-1)} \Gamma(\frac{a+b-1}{2})}{\Gamma(b)} \left[ \frac{\Gamma(\frac{b}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{a-1}{2})} + \frac{2^{(a-b+1)} \Gamma(\frac{a}{2}) \Gamma(\frac{a+1}{2})}{\{\Gamma(a)\}^2} + \frac{\Gamma(\frac{b+2}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{a+1}{2})} \right] \quad (6)$$

Recurrence relation is defined by

$$\Gamma(\zeta + 1) = \zeta \Gamma(\zeta) \quad (7)$$

## II. MAIN SUMMATION FORMULA

$${}_2F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b \\ \frac{a+b+53}{2} \end{matrix}; \frac{1}{2} \right] = \frac{2^b \Gamma(\frac{a+b+53}{2})}{(a-b) \Gamma(b) \left[ \prod_{\varrho=1}^{26} \{a-b-(2\varrho-1)\} \right] \left[ \prod_{\varsigma=1}^{26} \{a-b+(2\varsigma-1)\} \right]}$$

$$\left[ \frac{\Gamma(\frac{b}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{a+1}{2})} \left\{ 99999854876201790200861776103866368000000a \right. \right.$$

$$\left. -261083030364832640210848413666477342720000a^2 \right.$$

$$\left. +279618009646814556886427718509836369920000a^3 \right.$$

$$\left. -171872880997655158069147889848408866816000a^4 \right.$$

$$\left. +69892599463741434031897360198231130112000a^5 \right.$$

$$\left. -20340875557500786200866985453858605498368a^6 \right.$$

$$\left. +4451611783759871693851104858308207443968a^7 \right.$$

$$\left. -757666173237536427557360598023720140800a^8 \right.$$

$$\left. +102719075765630836883572972193631436800a^9 - 11288918038327853438226939343599042560a^{10} \right.$$

$$\left. +1018891067852588033855655097464258560a^{11} - 76251472850207440069588780109004800a^{12} \right.$$

$$\left. +4764498207460659434170992086220800a^{13} - 249724853112613454913082574766080a^{14} \right.$$

$$\left. +11008905953427255161153210286080a^{15} - 408517765443701267938200780800a^{16} \right.$$

$$\left. +12746421102946663778798796800a^{17} - 333365045216510883890462720a^{18} \right.$$

$$\left. +7268366473889659454750720a^{19} - 131016677920258968780800a^{20} \right.$$

$$\left. +1929092943185759436800a^{21} - 22804003140392714240a^{22} + 211048756139786240a^{23} \right.$$

$$\left. -1472113462476800a^{24} + 7273761996800a^{25} - 22682796032a^{26} + 33554432a^{27} \right.$$

$$\left. -99999854876201790200861776103866368000000b \right.$$

$$\left. +404066213678766534268675482164259717120000a^2b \right.$$

$$\left. -549822394273332654567769511461625266176000a^3b \right.$$

$$\left. +381071159293812793532752378989514221158400a^4b \right.$$

$$\left. -157939037388577550391970404908852148436992a^5b \right.$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &+48872928892597015728913280637383234027520a^6b \\
 &-10445491030661761020123603312798943150080a^7b \\
 &+1877568931806746834716777381045280440320a^8b \\
 &-243141591852869161424777079819757158400a^9b \\
 &+28336358368308777932575260275764101120a^{10}b \\
 &-2399644821151457231272076274177146880a^{11}b+192049136958085360255635755966136320a^{12}b \\
 &-11059270429497680692117080878612480a^{13}b + 627006473640717784800458356817920a^{14}b \\
 &-24963435732242594101438846074880a^{15}b + 1016683557522567435682075115520a^{16}b \\
 &-27943922565361869805521469440a^{17}b + 817295532601415608429445120a^{18}b \\
 &-15182660351552902167265280a^{19}b + 313927312305717740830720a^{20}b \\
 &-3748434460741331845120a^{21}b + 52769444637620305920a^{22}b - 363397445981306880a^{23}b \\
 &+3219668043038720a^{24}b - 9617505517568a^{25}b + 44459622400a^{26}b \\
 &+261083030364832640210848413666477342720000b^2 \\
 &-404066213678766534268675482164259717120000ab^2 \\
 &+335351850409023263538727593738583513497600a^3b^2 \\
 &-285823840258962498212341652564246223912960a^4b^2 \\
 &+142628038936674628975922343523415324884992a^5b^2 \\
 &-42264558460479971804268832325008978083840a^6b^2 \\
 &+10393451240550322928639486909059600220160a^7b^2 \\
 &-1674197392466202942135090588312435425280a^8b^2 \\
 &+252223504193445160480579870166288957440a^9b^2 \\
 &-25160641737277425124726793635532636160a^{10}b^2 \\
 &+2541559567433587961325077305648742400a^{11}b^2 \\
 &-166598156484846598705748815149793280a^{12}b^2+11827585893118022556834524016148480a^{13}b^2 \\
 &-523094203555077895384901363957760a^{14}b^2 + 26753777998766010566549375549440a^{15}b^2 \\
 &-801548662387903177498212433920a^{16}b^2 + 29813859052976929193978757120a^{17}b^2 \\
 &-594408026004197650296995840a^{18}b^2 + 16013256708217828676730880a^{19}b^2 \\
 &-202493441761136659660800a^{20}b^2+3873253025348426137600a^{21}b^2-27921301580965478400a^{22}b^2 \\
 &+362846751314411520a^{23}b^2 - 1124045957365760a^{24}b^2 + 9039530426368a^{25}b^2 \\
 &-279618009646814556886427718509836369920000b^3 \\
 &+549822394273332654567769511461625266176000ab^3 \\
 &-335351850409023263538727593738583513497600a^2b^3 \\
 &+99953575061991440594435747426964017774592a^4b^3 \\
 &-58031197219426616741647476410449422974976a^5b^3 \\
 &+22159164098878522320542645252760035917824a^6b^3
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & -4842134039855241156901352751430191022080a^7b^3 \\
 & +975085254822040428939540719325954441216a^8b^3 \\
 & -119742777645972734980458054221937246208a^9b^3 \\
 & +15371707683333217552562755759255846912a^{10}b^3 \\
 & -1182119321911143972315877065569075200a^{11}b^3 \\
 & +104441056832979052260491253799452672a^{12}b^3 - 5258707187581118683447834733182976a^{13}b^3 \\
 & +332539833643766499054010807353344a^{14}b^3 - 11105367441718764018878738595840a^{15}b^3 \\
 & +512507108194860099801867878400a^{16}b^3 - 11209248787821567610579845120a^{17}b^3 \\
 & +379548558859608116575600640a^{18}b^3 - 5199529188585867449466880a^{19}b^3 \\
 & +128139585231837756129280a^{20}b^3 - 990933573886615224320a^{21}b^3 + 17336553823514132480a^{22}b^3 \\
 & -57224157829529600a^{23}b^3 + 674034551357440a^{24}b^3 \\
 & +171872880997655158069147889848408866816000b^4 \\
 & -381071159293812793532752378989514221158400ab^4 \\
 & +285823840258962498212341652564246223912960a^2b^4 \\
 & -99953575061991440594435747426964017774592a^3b^4 \\
 & +13602943255242708983702838947436124176384a^5b^4 \\
 & -5630711965928846157837971329493030141952a^6b^4 \\
 & +1713348332733932414390159625385886613504a^7b^4 \\
 & -280551561469232167294174278020109434880a^8b^4 \\
 & +47311947079482133429699300160639598592a^9b^4 \\
 & -4437649894869141252083680750606483456a^{10}b^4 \\
 & +492049327940296067744098644308000768a^{11}b^4 - 28931560337447516234006444910837760a^{12}b^4 \\
 & +2254408453681793422019829719629824a^{13}b^4 - 85584944509149990569729140457472a^{14}b^4 \\
 & +4843535994127351779043867361280a^{15}b^4 - 118193421155103827987225640960a^{16}b^4 \\
 & +4931225626290711382059909120a^{17}b^4 - 74337442189198997313290240a^{18}b^4 \\
 & +2289867037354645499412480a^{19}b^4 - 19285830933031786905600a^{20}b^4 \\
 & +433282862791975239680a^{21}b^4 - 1546482865343037440a^{22}b^4 + 24567871606620160a^{23}b^4 \\
 & -69892599463741434031897360198231130112000b^5 \\
 & +157939037388577550391970404908852148436992ab^5 \\
 & -142628038936674628975922343523415324884992a^2b^5 \\
 & +58031197219426616741647476410449422974976a^3b^5 \\
 & -13602943255242708983702838947436124176384a^4b^5 \\
 & +964434985634950889469518267357025271808a^6b^5 \\
 & -291858602817657636560741908848167616512a^7b^5 \\
 & +7286760507619869957778003838215651328a^8b^5
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -8989402031367596637817634475841945600a^9b^5 \\
 & +1291949546910901263767133126712623104a^{10}b^5 \\
 & -91919907879385038554728150434054144a^{11}b^5 + 8903099211639861110148241383489536a^{12}b^5 \\
 & -392967043682269056990164297973760a^{13}b^5 + 27206295256489447787995173224448a^{14}b^5 \\
 & -753256034497531576746560716800a^{15}b^5 + 38326967661278632398280458240a^{16}b^5 \\
 & -644650471910713451096309760a^{17}b^5 + 24372114457372901318328320a^{18}b^5 \\
 & -226283752061401458278400a^{19}b^5 + 6342215450937104793600a^{20}b^5 \\
 & -24743725845488599040a^{21}b^5 + 505580936746762240a^{22}b^5 \\
 & +20340875557500786200866985453858605498368b^6 \\
 & -48872928892597015728913280637383234027520ab^6 \\
 & +42264558460479971804268832325008978083840a^2b^6 \\
 & -22159164098878522320542645252760035917824a^3b^6 \\
 & +5630711965928846157837971329493030141952a^4b^6 \\
 & -964434985634950889469518267357025271808a^5b^6 \\
 & +38588889825896896980102115544654675968a^7b^6 \\
 & -8634935405768983779189109374492606464a^8b^6 \\
 & +1808544866135104154795444098434072576a^9b^6 \\
 & -167385284688414791010720538804879360a^{10}b^6 \\
 & +20792911619903485038048134515654656a^{11}b^6 - 1103123495599552802116681563373568a^{12}b^6 \\
 & +94221962669255356575257001459712a^{13}b^6 - 3021196069940396527037259448320a^{14}b^6 \\
 & +187046293364777697382634618880a^{15}b^6 - 3562772946263073501185310720a^{16}b^6 \\
 & +163671496756811325222420480a^{17}b^6 - 1695070926380643343400960a^{18}b^6 \\
 & +58204321321703639613440a^{19}b^6 - 250649184405983068160a^{20}b^6 + 6394111847091404800a^{21}b^6 \\
 & -4451611783759871693851104858308207443968b^7 \\
 & +10445491030661761020123603312798943150080ab^7 \\
 & -10393451240550322928639486909059600220160a^2b^7 \\
 & +4842134039855241156901352751430191022080a^3b^7 \\
 & -1713348332733932414390159625385886613504a^4b^7 \\
 & +291858602817657636560741908848167616512a^5b^7 \\
 & -38588889825896896980102115544654675968a^6b^7 \\
 & +915542176178733706260844745618096128a^8b^7 \\
 & -151468821431008708200116061967745024a^9b^7 + 27081951486646038313384455318798336a^{10}b^7 \\
 & -1852290057477919765684713244590080a^{11}b^7 + 201205578915969758875636639727616a^{12}b^7 \\
 & -7711081026807018123850088972288a^{13}b^7 + 585531228990167310450642911232a^{14}b^7 \\
 & -12872878500396118787468820480a^{15}b^7 + 716728413026860246121840640a^{16}b^7
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -8391788855800900249190400a^{17}b^7 + 349374120875383838474240a^{18}b^7 \\
 & -1677814948676784619520a^{19}b^7 + 52431717146149519360a^{20}b^7 \\
 & +757666173237536427557360598023720140800b^8 \\
 & -1877568931806746834716777381045280440320ab^8 \\
 & +1674197392466202942135090588312435425280a^2b^8 \\
 & -975085254822040428939540719325954441216a^3b^8 \\
 & +280551561469232167294174278020109434880a^4b^8 \\
 & -72867605076198699577778003838215651328a^5b^8 \\
 & +8634935405768983779189109374492606464a^6b^8 \\
 & -915542176178733706260844745618096128a^7b^8 \\
 & +13245194068552448336263313899913216a^9b^8 \\
 & -1600637855451529317930789972738048a^{10}b^8 \\
 & +247781028346867586445274119143424a^{11}b^8 - 12152157536832236146757824675840a^{12}b^8 \\
 & +1165612865122068116776788426752a^{13}b^8 - 30484298233062502788797300736a^{14}b^8 \\
 & +2072231150328370067983564800a^{15}b^8 - 27924293644564895618826240a^{16}b^8 \\
 & +1405122214127644453109760a^{17}b^8 - 7618020079469959577600a^{18}b^8 \\
 & +288374444303822356480a^{19}b^8 - 102719075765630836883572972193631436800b^9 \\
 & +243141591852869161424777079819757158400ab^9 \\
 & -252223504193445160480579870166288957440a^2b^9 \\
 & +119742777645972734980458054221937246208a^3b^9 \\
 & -47311947079482133429699300160639598592a^4b^9 \\
 & +8989402031367596637817634475841945600a^5b^9 \\
 & -1808544866135104154795444098434072576a^6b^9 + 151468821431008708200116061967745024a^7b^9 \\
 & -13245194068552448336263313899913216a^8b^9 + 117953518646174981265600704151552a^{10}b^9 \\
 & -10125540099284075094618314637312a^{11}b^9 + 1373035308147106962930525011968a^{12}b^9 \\
 & -45672823236719258584041390080a^{13}b^9 + 3900633900687211284307902464a^{14}b^9 \\
 & -62281585122022686457856000a^{15}b^9 + 3813017981878004571176960a^{16}b^9 \\
 & -23736146773927452999680a^{17}b^9 + 1084102857463032709120a^{18}b^9 \\
 & +11288918038327853438226939343599042560b^{10} \\
 & -28336358368308777932575260275764101120ab^{10} \\
 & +25160641737277425124726793635532636160a^2b^{10} \\
 & -15371707683333217552562755759255846912a^3b^{10} \\
 & +4437649894869141252083680750606483456a^4b^{10} \\
 & -1291949546910901263767133126712623104a^5b^{10} \\
 & +167385284688414791010720538804879360a^6b^{10} - 27081951486646038313384455318798336a^7b^{10}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+1600637855451529317930789972738048a^8b^{10} - 117953518646174981265600704151552a^9b^{10} \\
 &+639672417497444032660339949568a^{11}b^{10} - 36958817185925425692141420544a^{12}b^{10} \\
 &+4433401646104807008104349696a^{13}b^{10} - 89580217924802207620792320a^{14}b^{10} \\
 &+6860758577769942194585600a^{15}b^{10} - 50439311894595837624320a^{16}b^{10} \\
 &+2795844211352031723520a^{17}b^{10} - 1018891067852588033855655097464258560b^{11} \\
 &\quad +2399644821151457231272076274177146880ab^{11} \\
 &\quad -2541559567433587961325077305648742400a^2b^{11} \\
 &\quad +1182119321911143972315877065569075200a^3b^{11} \\
 &\quad -492049327940296067744098644308000768a^4b^{11} \\
 &+91919907879385038554728150434054144a^5b^{11} - 20792911619903485038048134515654656a^6b^{11} \\
 &+1852290057477919765684713244590080a^7b^{11} - 247781028346867586445274119143424a^8b^{11} \\
 &+10125540099284075094618314637312a^9b^{11} - 639672417497444032660339949568a^{10}b^{11} \\
 &+2029743262442643417131384832a^{12}b^{11} - 70786968915587925442297856a^{13}b^{11} \\
 &+7574803793112568487215104a^{14}b^{11} - 70176433940307252346880a^{15}b^{11} \\
 &+4849933836018830540800a^{16}b^{11} + 76251472850207440069588780109004800b^{12} \\
 &-192049136958085360255635755966136320ab^{12} + 166598156484846598705748815149793280a^2b^{12} \\
 &-104411056832979052260491253799452672a^3b^{12} + 28931560337447516234006444910837760a^4b^{12} \\
 &-8903099211639861110148241383489536a^5b^{12} + 1103123495599552802116681563373568a^6b^{12} \\
 &-201205578915969758875636639727616a^7b^{12} + 12152157536832236146757824675840a^8b^{12} \\
 &-1373035308147106962930525011968a^9b^{12} + 36958817185925425692141420544a^{10}b^{12} \\
 &-2029743262442643417131384832a^{11}b^{12} + 3419043095709998387298304a^{13}b^{12} \\
 &\quad -54386736303738120568832a^{14}b^{12} + 5229493875359434670080a^{15}b^{12} \\
 &-4764498207460659434170992086220800b^{13} + 11059270429497680692117080878612480ab^{13} \\
 &-11827585893118022556834524016148480a^2b^{13} + 5258707187581118683447834733182976a^3b^{13} \\
 &-2254408453681793422019829719629824a^4b^{13} + 392967043682269056990164297973760a^5b^{13} \\
 &-94221962669255356575257001459712a^6b^{13} + 7711081026807018123850088972288a^7b^{13} \\
 &-1165612865122068116776788426752a^8b^{13} + 45672823236719258584041390080a^9b^{13} \\
 &-4433401646104807008104349696a^{10}b^{13} + 70786968915587925442297856a^{11}b^{13} \\
 &\quad -3419043095709998387298304a^{12}b^{13} + 2333158805929593929728a^{14}b^{13} \\
 &+249724853112613454913082574766080b^{14} - 627006473640717784800458356817920ab^{14} \\
 &+523094203555077895384901363957760a^2b^{14} - 332539833643766499054010807353344a^3b^{14} \\
 &+85584944509149990569729140457472a^4b^{14} - 27206295256489447787995173224448a^5b^{14} \\
 &+3021196069940396527037259448320a^6b^{14} - 585531228990167310450642911232a^7b^{14} \\
 &+30484298233062502788797300736a^8b^{14} - 3900633900687211284307902464a^9b^{14} \\
 &+89580217924802207620792320a^{10}b^{14} - 7574803793112568487215104a^{11}b^{14}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+54386736303738120568832a^{12}b^{14} - 2333158805929593929728a^{13}b^{14} \\
 &-11008905953427255161153210286080b^{15} + 24963435732242594101438846074880ab^{15} \\
 &-26753777998766010566549375549440a^2b^{15} + 11105367441718764018878738595840a^3b^{15} \\
 &-4843535994127351779043867361280a^4b^{15} + 753256034497531576746560716800a^5b^{15} \\
 &-187046293364777697382634618880a^6b^{15} + 12872878500396118787468820480a^7b^{15} \\
 &-2072231150328370067983564800a^8b^{15} + 62281585122022686457856000a^9b^{15} \\
 &-6860758577769942194585600a^{10}b^{15} + 70176433940307252346880a^{11}b^{15} \\
 &-5229493875359434670080a^{12}b^{15} + 408517765443701267938200780800b^{16} \\
 &-1016683557522567435682075115520ab^{16} + 801548662387903177498212433920a^2b^{16} \\
 &-512507108194860099801867878400a^3b^{16} + 118193421155103827987225640960a^4b^{16} \\
 &-38326967661278632398280458240a^5b^{16} + 3562772946263073501185310720a^6b^{16} \\
 &-716728413026860246121840640a^7b^{16} + 27924293644564895618826240a^8b^{16} \\
 &-3813017981878004571176960a^9b^{16} + 50439311894595837624320a^{10}b^{16} \\
 &-4849933836018830540800a^{11}b^{16} - 12746421102946663778798796800b^{17} \\
 &+27943922565361869805521469440ab^{17} - 29813859052976929193978757120a^2b^{17} \\
 &+11209248787821567610579845120a^3b^{17} - 4931225626290711382059909120a^4b^{17} \\
 &+644650471910713451096309760a^5b^{17} - 163671496756811325222420480a^6b^{17} \\
 &+8391788855800900249190400a^7b^{17} - 1405122214127644453109760a^8b^{17} \\
 &+23736146773927452999680a^9b^{17} - 2795844211352031723520a^{10}b^{17} \\
 &+333365045216510883890462720b^{18} - 817295532601415608429445120ab^{18} \\
 &+594408026004197650296995840a^2b^{18} - 379548558859608116575600640a^3b^{18} \\
 &+74337442189198997313290240a^4b^{18} - 24372114457372901318328320a^5b^{18} \\
 &+1695070926380643343400960a^6b^{18} - 349374120875383838474240a^7b^{18} \\
 &+7618020079469959577600a^8b^{18} - 1084102857463032709120a^9b^{18} \\
 &-7268366473889659454750720b^{19} + 15182660351552902167265280ab^{19} \\
 &-16013256708217828676730880a^2b^{19} + 5199529188585867449466880a^3b^{19} \\
 &-2289867037354645499412480a^4b^{19} + 226283752061401458278400a^5b^{19} \\
 &-58204321321703639613440a^6b^{19} + 1677814948676784619520a^7b^{19} \\
 &-288374444303822356480a^8b^{19} + 131016677920258968780800b^{20} \\
 &-313927312305717740830720ab^{20} + 202493441761136659660800a^2b^{20} \\
 &-128139585231837756129280a^3b^{20} + 19285830933031786905600a^4b^{20} \\
 &-6342215450937104793600a^5b^{20} + 250649184405983068160a^6b^{20} - 52431717146149519360a^7b^{20} \\
 &-1929092943185759436800b^{21} + 3748434460741331845120ab^{21} - 3873253025348426137600a^2b^{21} \\
 &+990933573886615224320a^3b^{21} - 433282862791975239680a^4b^{21} + 24743725845488599040a^5b^{21} \\
 &-6394111847091404800a^6b^{21} + 22804003140392714240b^{22} - 52769444637620305920ab^{22}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+27921301580965478400a^2b^{22} - 17336553823514132480a^3b^{22} + 1546482865343037440a^4b^{22} \\
 &\quad -505580936746762240a^5b^{22} - 211048756139786240b^{23} + 363397445981306880ab^{23} \\
 &\quad -362846751314411520a^2b^{23} + 57224157829529600a^3b^{23} - 24567871606620160a^4b^{23} \\
 &\quad +1472113462476800b^{24} - 3219668043038720ab^{24} + 1124045957365760a^2b^{24} \\
 &\quad -674034551357440a^3b^{24} - 7273761996800b^{25} + 9617505517568ab^{25} - 9039530426368a^2b^{25} \\
 &\quad +22682796032b^{26} - 44459622400ab^{26} - 33554432b^{27} \} - \\
 &\quad -\frac{\Gamma(\frac{b+1}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{a}{2})} \left\{ -310314080948366957792258914205439098880000a \right. \\
 &\quad +612497603587902117810878481677389135872000a^2 \\
 &\quad -503822741863665090976307146691686327910400a^3 \\
 &\quad +270616792197416956781799088461973133721600a^4 \\
 &\quad -89518225778806733026928050625382092636160a^5 \\
 &\quad +24282041395131254495138973325367130980352a^6 \\
 &\quad -4394487149553657057473394585795758653440a^7 \\
 &\quad +726182964465573307177570248167018987520a^8 \\
 &\quad -81435276299387718231014057751777116160a^9 \\
 &\quad +8965635440254224278738824081199595520a^{10} \\
 &\quad -663427431337216157116293844712816640a^{11} + 51102576951919705983915356449669120a^{12} \\
 &\quad -2576655392865578528051933069967360a^{13} + 142609340940634067820065534771200a^{14} \\
 &\quad -4958691543257638644892922019840a^{15} + 199418501102557740088919326720a^{16} \\
 &\quad -4756278235326794989263912960a^{17} + 138660239763515611084226560a^{18} \\
 &\quad -2211990907334704119152640a^{19} + 45919802420941155205120a^{20} - 463529702563837378560a^{21} \\
 &\quad +6576083614239293440a^{22} - 37374896677847040a^{23} + 332006340689920a^{24} - 785173708800a^{25} \\
 &\quad +3489660928a^{26} + 310314080948366957792258914205439098880000b \\
 &\quad -622249367530244148358711453369713976934400a^2b \\
 &\quad +738286214141176559337739179898535946485760a^3b \\
 &\quad -394616266661766015597017591327733149859840a^4b \\
 &\quad +156960480469554368144664756915544227053568a^5b \\
 &\quad -37771517456884240262247906277981830512640a^6b \\
 &\quad +8247730531344684931409358246944912179200a^7b \\
 &\quad -1137938674523730849829002607888548495360a^8b \\
 &\quad +158419986314657607203168175056475914240a^9b \\
 &\quad -13817836122775896918370470852726620160a^{10}b \\
 &\quad +1318736419234972364241497158393528320a^{11}b - 76253621358412274045975527340113920a^{12}b \\
 &\quad +5190575601997631907360184666685440a^{13}b - 203054958013020479395466104012800a^{14}b
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+10064021319208990487687777484800a^{15}b - 266335249474739060996843765760a^{16}b \\
 &+9675847843307482882926182400a^{17}b - 169571332713142044862709760a^{18}b \\
 &+4485965640391204053975040a^{19}b - 49436825533319668039680a^{20}b + 930620040245286010880a^{21}b \\
 &-5767518184789770240a^{22}b + 73485140235386880a^{23}b - 191425350205440a^{24}b \\
 &+1479616233472a^{25}b - 612497603587902117810878481677389135872000b^2 \\
 &\quad +622249367530244148358711453369713976934400ab^2 \\
 &\quad -317707013980480978509542388901863260946432a^3b^2 \\
 &\quad +259911446536700670121718592939741576953856a^4b^2 \\
 &\quad -96692809406886986468889344465213753131008a^5b^2 \\
 &\quad +29971450697709184177947295085529906806784a^6b^2 \\
 &\quad -5380502916452029102049343537302005088256a^7b^2 \\
 &\quad +971264035681683154422580389319192608768a^8b^2 \\
 &\quad -102972687237299021743513046177959378944a^9b^2 \\
 &\quad +12271244782464467995671550270742986752a^{10}b^2 \\
 &\quad -830552121504840278746806283237588992a^{11}b^2 \\
 &+69410567545684129682563660792201216a^{12}b^2 - 3102140127936413336812977030955008a^{13}b^2 \\
 &+187795264949971795332713334964224a^{14}b^2 - 5582987274544695336269135216640a^{15}b^2 \\
 &+248679648338502677328769843200a^{16}b^2 - 4837559454713544055644487680a^{17}b^2 \\
 &+158942424126743343309783040a^{18}b^2 - 1928548363149141186969600a^{19}b^2 \\
 &+46230448188340222033920a^{20}b^2 - 314180812148582645760a^{21}b^2 + 5336938763727667200a^{22}b^2 \\
 &\quad -15280736651182080a^{23}b^2 + 172930147287040a^{24}b^2 \\
 &\quad +503822741863665090976307146691686327910400b^3 \\
 &\quad -738286214141176559337739179898535946485760ab^3 \\
 &\quad +317707013980480978509542388901863260946432a^2b^3 \\
 &\quad -63905408280242551217291468498363071070208a^4b^3 \\
 &\quad +38918553264094824000992689086925746733056a^5b^3 \\
 &\quad -10473496743174773054928924706338213199872a^6b^3 \\
 &\quad +2620792820961326191498947905051846246400a^7b^3 \\
 &\quad -35555225332224350224968954194012667904a^8b^3 \\
 &\quad +54145017480700457605366017252569120768a^9b^3 \\
 &-4410562094745825244211832564284915712a^{10}b^3 + 455750613687858634450000779841372160a^{11}b^3 \\
 &-23699017900042243132880893287333888a^{12}b^3 + 1749208935885534358913960479031296a^{13}b^3 \\
 &-59205538114853411380075343904768a^{14}b^3 + 3205477994625171638413971947520a^{15}b^3 \\
 &-69940933668835563196687319040a^{16}b^3 + 2809096463303815084501893120a^{17}b^3 \\
 &-37837109081978063667855360a^{18}b^3 + 1125679730658013997957120a^{19}b^3
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -8437876080808569077760a^{20}b^3 + 183067123869936517120a^{21}b^3 - 577083622419333120a^{22}b^3 \\
 & + 8803716589158400a^{23}b^3 - 270616792197416956781799088461973133721600b^4 \\
 & + 394616266661766015597017591327733149859840ab^4 \\
 & - 259911446536700670121718592939741576953856a^2b^4 \\
 & + 63905408280242551217291468498363071070208a^3b^4 \\
 & - 616418473296098301228874072929002848256a^5b^4 \\
 & + 2935706885164912256789605705429045739520a^6b^4 \\
 & - 583695913641103911133456646518693953536a^7b^4 \\
 & + 121015507818773637252775337243977973760a^8b^4 \\
 & - 12449927514514579375420569608779726848a^9b^4 \\
 & + 1625170598344439075291044800194674688a^{10}b^4 - 100885427133907938046424140671352832a^{11}b^4 \\
 & + 9135758528333274263544976470179840a^{12}b^4 - 357950824573904251331631137161216a^{13}b^4 \\
 & + 23504488858569839583712361054208a^{14}b^4 - 582141530495391051207388692480a^{15}b^4 \\
 & + 28326609126153579412051722240a^{16}b^4 - 427374230669356228222648320a^{17}b^4 \\
 & + 15523186878326101308866560a^{18}b^4 - 129185857941808978329600a^{19}b^4 \\
 & + 3483594491371066490880a^{20}b^4 - 12133942481922293760a^{21}b^4 + 237920440822005760a^{22}b^4 \\
 & + 89518225778806733026928050625382092636160b^5 \\
 & - 156960480469554368144664756915544227053568ab^5 \\
 & + 96692809406886986468889344465213753131008a^2b^5 \\
 & - 38918553264094824000992689086925746733056a^3b^5 \\
 & + 616418473296098301228874072929002848256a^4b^5 \\
 & - 318174961732473100252631415052834963456a^6b^5 \\
 & + 122660307376941379576490117669607964672a^7b^5 \\
 & - 18177989657194744232611292187105165312a^8b^5 \\
 & + 3185632627178021048916545892924784640a^9b^5 \\
 & - 247142004760812034972136757790769152a^{10}b^5 \\
 & + 28015140156230041465564002835759104a^{11}b^5 - 1301606807662544916091610788265984a^{12}b^5 \\
 & + 104220584730912563853529437962240a^{13}b^5 - 2975311002755349756228937973760a^{14}b^5 \\
 & + 174900292183819738556368158720a^{15}b^5 - 2987801946086821450481664000a^{16}b^5 \\
 & + 131219075021515078710067200a^{17}b^5 - 1221886412463089469358080a^{18}b^5 \\
 & + 40236592507791228272640a^{19}b^5 - 155654873014704537600a^{20}b^5 + 3806727053152092160a^{21}b^5 \\
 & - 24282041395131254495138973325367130980352b^6 \\
 & + 37771517456884240262247906277981830512640ab^6 \\
 & - 29971450697709184177947295085529906806784a^2b^6 \\
 & + 10473496743174773054928924706338213199872a^3b^6
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & -2935706885164912256789605705429045739520a^4b^6 \\
 & +318174961732473100252631415052834963456a^5b^6 \\
 & -9383737833891575019726854409592766464a^7b^6 \\
 & +3004198395013711238494181351615365120a^8b^6 \\
 & -331234878834507336859643640809521152a^9b^6 + 49851909584221051030583163540733952a^{10}b^6 \\
 & -2869964965379163933877500607725568a^{11}b^6 + 285563832649812888015331466936320a^{12}b^6 \\
 & -9613224596120555843077825101824a^{13}b^6 + 685795695238085936055972790272a^{14}b^6 \\
 & -13455764508981224472513085440a^{15}b^6 + 711931763489024161118945280a^{16}b^6 \\
 & -7490861667562275345530880a^{17}b^6 + 298016857553661130178560a^{18}b^6 \\
 & -1289052948373627207680a^{19}b^6 + 38561412985535856640a^{20}b^6 \\
 & +4394487149553657057473394585795758653440b^7 \\
 & -8247730531344684931409358246944912179200ab^7 \\
 & +5380502916452029102049343537302005088256a^2b^7 \\
 & -2620792820961326191498947905051846246400a^3b^7 \\
 & +583695913641103911133456646518693953536a^4b^7 \\
 & -122660307376941379576490117669607964672a^5b^7 \\
 & +9383737833891575019726854409592766464a^6b^7 - 164195159416751445705495201963835392a^8b^7 \\
 & +44526781962200234385810271233900544a^9b^7 - 3604063591273581486417705326084096a^{10}b^7 \\
 & +471909233158210376518257407426560a^{11}b^7 - 19547180151009272739563541889024a^{12}b^7 \\
 & +172274269737143275553525301248a^{13}b^7 - 39674370552251605811655081984a^{14}b^7 \\
 & +2538148804503169898863656960a^{15}b^7 - 30583404478512969673605120a^{16}b^7 \\
 & +1463229249471584088883200a^{17}b^7 - 7140203435432198799360a^{18}b^7 \\
 & +258125376719505326080a^{19}b^7 - 726182964465573307177570248167018987520b^8 \\
 & +1137938674523730849829002607888548495360ab^8 \\
 & -971264035681683154422580389319192608768a^2b^8 \\
 & +355555225332224350224968954194012667904a^3b^8 \\
 & -121015507818773637252775337243977973760a^4b^8 \\
 & +18177989657194744232611292187105165312a^5b^8 \\
 & -3004198395013711238494181351615365120a^6b^8 \\
 & +164195159416751445705495201963835392a^7b^8 \\
 & -1731684704880945460183775160827904a^9b^8 \\
 & +404105816045348035347995745583104a^{10}b^8 - 23329420395466521314816390332416a^{11}b^8 \\
 & +2686379768320812013946604093440a^{12}b^8 - 75683242373738193318102171648a^{13}b^8 \\
 & +5953860942612692115205914624a^{14}b^8 - 83883671431664376710430720a^{15}b^8 \\
 & +4839657219458185235005440a^{16}b^8 - 26980744799677411491840a^{17}b^8
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+1172003089149224550400a^{18}b^8 + 81435276299387718231014057751777116160b^9 \\
 &\quad -158419986314657607203168175056475914240ab^9 \\
 &\quad +102972687237299021743513046177959378944a^2b^9 \\
 &\quad -54145017480700457605366017252569120768a^3b^9 \\
 &\quad +12449927514514579375420569608779726848a^4b^9 \\
 &-3185632627178021048916545892924784640a^5b^9 + 331234878834507336859643640809521152a^6b^9 \\
 &\quad -44526781962200234385810271233900544a^7b^9 + 1731684704880945460183775160827904a^8b^9 \\
 &\quad -10937139947410589681120345849856a^{10}b^9 + 2224863935189757001820308242432a^{11}b^9 \\
 &\quad -86738819729241228172981174272a^{12}b^9 + 8863958380064078156529664000a^{13}b^9 \\
 &\quad -152042642318901839690465280a^{14}b^9 + 10747790767319364570972160a^{15}b^9 \\
 &\quad -69839047238671159787520a^{16}b^9 + 3651714888296531230720a^{17}b^9 \\
 &\quad -8965635440254224278738824081199595520b^{10} \\
 &\quad +13817836122775896918370470852726620160ab^{10} \\
 &\quad -12271244782464467995671550270742986752a^2b^{10} \\
 &\quad +4410562094745825244211832564284915712a^3b^{10} \\
 &\quad -1625170598344439075291044800194674688a^4b^{10} \\
 &+247142004760812034972136757790769152a^5b^{10} - 49851909584221051030583163540733952a^6b^{10} \\
 &\quad +3604063591273581486417705326084096a^7b^{10} - 404105816045348035347995745583104a^8b^{10} \\
 &\quad +10937139947410589681120345849856a^9b^{10} - 39870747960828959451605106688a^{11}b^{10} \\
 &\quad +7146708382512041317841764352a^{12}b^{10} - 168640988401952358114787328a^{13}b^{10} \\
 &\quad +15413983805627179103944704a^{14}b^{10} - 121459212588993321369600a^{15}b^{10} \\
 &\quad +7759894137630128865280a^{16}b^{10} + 663427431337216157116293844712816640b^{11} \\
 &\quad -1318736419234972364241497158393528320ab^{11} \\
 &\quad +830552121504840278746806283237588992a^2b^{11} \\
 &\quad -455750613687858634450000779841372160a^3b^{11} \\
 &\quad +100885427133907938046424140671352832a^4b^{11} \\
 &-28015140156230041465564002835759104a^5b^{11} + 2869964965379163933877500607725568a^6b^{11} \\
 &\quad -471909233158210376518257407426560a^7b^{11} + 23329420395466521314816390332416a^8b^{11} \\
 &\quad -2224863935189757001820308242432a^9b^{11} + 39870747960828959451605106688a^{10}b^{11} \\
 &\quad -76288801336508014026293248a^{12}b^{11} + 12159956545687393587429376a^{13}b^{11} \\
 &\quad -131175949596112787079168a^{14}b^{11} + 10796374452354961899520a^{15}b^{11} \\
 &\quad -51102576951919705983915356449669120b^{12} + 76253621358412274045975527340113920ab^{12} \\
 &-69410567545684129682563660792201216a^2b^{12} + 23699017900042243132880893287333888a^3b^{12} \\
 &\quad -9135758528333274263544976470179840a^4b^{12} + 1301606807662544916091610788265984a^5b^{12} \\
 &\quad -285563832649812888015331466936320a^6b^{12} + 19547180151009272739563541889024a^7b^{12}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & -2686379768320812013946604093440a^8b^{12} + 86738819729241228172981174272a^9b^{12} \\
 & -7146708382512041317841764352a^{10}b^{12} + 76288801336508014026293248a^{11}b^{12} \\
 & -58570331404025668304896a^{13}b^{12} + 8367190200575095472128a^{14}b^{12} \\
 & +2576655392865578528051933069967360b^{13} - 5190575601997631907360184666685440ab^{13} \\
 & +3102140127936413336812977030955008a^2b^{13} - 1749208935885534358913960479031296a^3b^{13} \\
 & +357950824573904251331631137161216a^4b^{13} - 104220584730912563853529437962240a^5b^{13} \\
 & +9613224596120555843077825101824a^6b^{13} - 1722742697371432755553525301248a^7b^{13} \\
 & +75683242373738193318102171648a^8b^{13} - 8863958380064078156529664000a^9b^{13} \\
 & +168640988401952358114787328a^{10}b^{13} - 12159956545687393587429376a^{11}b^{13} \\
 & +58570331404025668304896a^{12}b^{13} - 142609340940634067820065534771200b^{14} \\
 & +203054958013020479395466104012800ab^{14} - 187795264949971795332713334964224a^2b^{14} \\
 & +59205538114853411380075343904768a^3b^{14} - 23504488858569839583712361054208a^4b^{14} \\
 & +2975311002755349756228937973760a^5b^{14} - 685795695238085936055972790272a^6b^{14} \\
 & +39674370552251605811655081984a^7b^{14} - 5953860942612692115205914624a^8b^{14} \\
 & +152042642318901839690465280a^9b^{14} - 15413983805627179103944704a^{10}b^{14} \\
 & +131175949596112787079168a^{11}b^{14} - 8367190200575095472128a^{12}b^{14} \\
 & +4958691543257638644892922019840b^{15} - 10064021319208990487687777484800ab^{15} \\
 & +5582987274544695336269135216640a^2b^{15} - 3205477994625171638413971947520a^3b^{15} \\
 & +582141530495391051207388692480a^4b^{15} - 174900292183819738556368158720a^5b^{15} \\
 & +13455764508981224472513085440a^6b^{15} - 2538148804503169898863656960a^7b^{15} \\
 & +83883671431664376710430720a^8b^{15} - 10747790767319364570972160a^9b^{15} \\
 & +121459212588993321369600a^{10}b^{15} - 10796374452354961899520a^{11}b^{15} \\
 & -199418501102557740088919326720b^{16} + 266335249474739060996843765760ab^{16} \\
 & -248679648338502677328769843200a^2b^{16} + 69940933668835563196687319040a^3b^{16} \\
 & -28326609126153579412051722240a^4b^{16} + 2987801946086821450481664000a^5b^{16} \\
 & -711931763489024161118945280a^6b^{16} + 30583404478512969673605120a^7b^{16} \\
 & -4839657219458185235005440a^8b^{16} + 69839047238671159787520a^9b^{16} \\
 & -7759894137630128865280a^{10}b^{16} + 4756278235326794989263912960b^{17} \\
 & -9675847843307482882926182400ab^{17} + 4837559454713544055644487680a^2b^{17} \\
 & -2809096463303815084501893120a^3b^{17} + 427374230669356228222648320a^4b^{17} \\
 & -131219075021515078710067200a^5b^{17} + 7490861667562275345530880a^6b^{17} \\
 & -1463229249471584088883200a^7b^{17} + 26980744799677411491840a^8b^{17} \\
 & -3651714888296531230720a^9b^{17} - 138660239763515611084226560b^{18} \\
 & +169571332713142044862709760ab^{18} - 158942424126743343309783040a^2b^{18} \\
 & +37837109081978063667855360a^3b^{18} - 15523186878326101308866560a^4b^{18}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+1221886412463089469358080a^5b^{18} - 298016857553661130178560a^6b^{18} \\
 &\quad +7140203435432198799360a^7b^{18} - 1172003089149224550400a^8b^{18} \\
 &\quad +2211990907334704119152640b^{19} - 4485965640391204053975040ab^{19} \\
 &\quad +1928548363149141186969600a^2b^{19} - 1125679730658013997957120a^3b^{19} \\
 &\quad +129185857941808978329600a^4b^{19} - 40236592507791228272640a^5b^{19} \\
 &+1289052948373627207680a^6b^{19} - 258125376719505326080a^7b^{19} - 45919802420941155205120b^{20} \\
 &\quad +49436825533319668039680ab^{20} - 46230448188340222033920a^2b^{20} \\
 &+8437876080808569077760a^3b^{20} - 3483594491371066490880a^4b^{20} + 155654873014704537600a^5b^{20} \\
 &\quad - 38561412985535856640a^6b^{20} + 463529702563837378560b^{21} - 930620040245286010880ab^{21} \\
 &+314180812148582645760a^2b^{21} - 183067123869936517120a^3b^{21} + 12133942481922293760a^4b^{21} \\
 &\quad - 3806727053152092160a^5b^{21} - 6576083614239293440b^{22} + 5767518184789770240ab^{22} \\
 &\quad - 5336938763727667200a^2b^{22} + 577083622419333120a^3b^{22} - 237920440822005760a^4b^{22} \\
 &\quad + 37374896677847040b^{23} - 73485140235386880ab^{23} + 15280736651182080a^2b^{23} \\
 &\quad - 8803716589158400a^3b^{23} - 332006340689920b^{24} + 191425350205440ab^{24} \\
 &\quad - 172930147287040a^2b^{24} + 785173708800b^{25} - 1479616233472ab^{25} - 3489660928b^{26} \Big\} \quad (8)
 \end{aligned}$$

### III. DERIVATION OF THE SUMMATION FORMULA

Putting  $c = \frac{a+b+53}{2}$  and  $z = 12$  in equation (2), we get

$$(a - b) {}_2F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b \\ \frac{a+b+53}{2} \end{matrix}; \frac{1}{2} \right] = a {}_2F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a + 1, b \\ \frac{a+b+53}{2} \end{matrix}; \frac{1}{2} \right] - b {}_2F_1 \left[ \begin{matrix} a, b + 1 \\ \frac{a+b+53}{2} \end{matrix}; \frac{1}{2} \right]$$

Now involving the formula derived by Salahuddin et. al.[7, p.78-84(8)], the summation formula is obtained.

### REFERENCES RÉFÉRENCES REFERENCIAS

1. Abramowitz, M. and Stegun, I. A.; *Handbook of Mathematical Functions with Formulas Graphs and Mathematical Tables*, Appl. Math. Ser. 55. U. S. Govt. Printing Office, National Bureau of Standards, Washington D. C., 1964.; Reprinted by Dover Publications, Inc., New York, 1965.
2. Andrews, L.C.(1992) ; *Special Function of Mathematics for Engineers,second Edition*, McGraw-Hill Co Inc., New York.
3. Arora, Asish, Singh, Rahul , Salahuddin. ; Development of a family of summation formulae of half argument using Gauss and Bailey theorems, *Journal of Rajasthan Academy of Physical Sciences.*, 7(2008), 335-342.
4. Bells, Richard. Wong, Roderick; *Special Functions, A Graduate Text*, Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics, 2010.
5. Prudnikov, A. P., Brychkov, Yu. A. and Marichev, O.I.; *Integrals and Series Vol. 3: More Special Functions*. Nauka, Moscow, 1986. Translated from the Russian by G.G. Gould, Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, New York, Philadelphia, London, Paris, Montreux, Tokyo, Melbourne, 1990.
6. Rainville, E. D.; The contiguous function relations for  ${}_pF_q$  with applications to Bateman's  $J_n^{u,v}$  and Rice's  $H_n(\zeta, p, \nu)$ , *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 51(1945), 714-723.

7. Salahuddin ,Chaudhary, M. P.and Feyissa, G. N. ; An Wonderful Summation Formula of Half Argument Involving Contiguous Relation, *Global Journal of Science Frontier Research*, 14(2014),77-85.





GLOBAL JOURNAL OF SCIENCE FRONTIER RESEARCH: F  
MATHEMATICS AND DECISION SCIENCES  
Volume 15 Issue 4 Version 1.0 Year 2015  
Type : Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal  
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)  
Online ISSN: 2249-4626 & Print ISSN: 0975-5896

# Bayesian Regression Method with Gaussian and Binomial Links for the Analysis of Nigerian Children Nutritional Status (Stunting)

By Lasisi, K. E., Nwaosu, S. C. & Abdulhamid, B. M.

*Abubakar Tafawa Balewa University, Nigeria*

**Abstract-** Children's nutritional status is a reflection of their overall health. Malnutrition is associated with more than half of all children deaths worldwide. A study into geographical variability of nutritional status of children in Nigeria was observed from geo statistical mapping and a continuous covariates stunting (height for age) that exhibit pronounced non-linear relationships with the response variable was analysed. To properly account for stunting effects on child's age, sex, their place of resident, mothers' educational levels, parents' wealth index, regions and state of the child, kriging and additive models were merged using modified Cox model. The resulting Generalized Additive Mixed Model (GAMM) representation for the geo additive model allows for fitting and analysis using BayesX software. The Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 3 (MICS3) data set contains several variables. Only those that are believed to be related to nutritional status were selected. All categorical covariates are effect coded. The child's age is assumed to be nonlinear; the state is spatial effect while other variables are parametric in nature.

**Keywords:** *binomial, bayesian, gaussian, stunting, and geostatistical.*

**GJSFR-F Classification :** *FOR Code : MSC 2010: 60G15, 05A10*



BAYESIAN REGRESSION METHOD WITH GAUSSIAN AND BINOMIAL LINKS FOR THE ANALYSIS OF NIGERIAN CHILDREN NUTRITIONAL STATUS STUNTING

*Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :*



RESEARCH | DIVERSITY | ETHICS

© 2015. Lasisi, K. E., Nwaosu, S. C. & Abdulhamid, B. M. This is a research/review paper, distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial 3.0 Unported License <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/>, permitting all non commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



Ref

1. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, Under Nourishment around the world. In the State of Food Insecurity in the World. Rome; 2004.

# Bayesian Regression Method with Gaussian and Binomial Links for the Analysis of Nigerian Children Nutritional Status (Stunting)

Lasisi, K. E. <sup>α</sup>, Nwaosu, S. C. <sup>σ</sup> & Abdulhamid, B. M. <sup>ρ</sup>

**Abstract-** Children's nutritional status is a reflection of their overall health. Malnutrition is associated with more than half of all children deaths worldwide. A study into geographical variability of nutritional status of children in Nigeria was observed from geo statistical mapping and a continuous covariates stunting (height for age) that exhibit pronounced non-linear relationships with the response variable was analysed. To properly account for stunting effects on child's age, sex, their place of resident, mothers' educational levels, parents' wealth index, regions and state of the child, kriging and additive models were merged using modified Cox model. The resulting Generalized Additive Mixed Model (GAMM) representation for the geo additive model allows for fitting and analysis using BayesX software. The Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 3 (MICS3) data set contains several variables. Only those that are believed to be related to nutritional status were selected. All categorical covariates are effect coded. The child's age is assumed to be nonlinear; the state is spatial effect while other variables are parametric in nature.

**Keywords:** binomial, bayesian, gaussian, stunting, and geostatistical.

## I. INTRODUCTION

Child mortality reflects a country's socio-economic development and quality of life. In developing countries, mortality rates are not only influenced by socio-economic, demographic and health variables but they also vary considerably across regions. Worldwide, an estimated 852million people are undernourished with about 815millions living in developing countries [1]. The Millennium Development Goal is to reduce by half the proportion of people who suffer from hunger between 1990 and 2015. The World Fit for Children goal is to reduce the prevalence of malnutrition among children under five years of age by at least one-third (between 2000 and 2010), with special attention to children under 2 years of age. A reduction in the prevalence of malnutrition will assist in the goal to reduce child mortality. [2].

Geo statistics is concerned with the problem of producing a map of quantity of interest over a particular geographical region based on, usually noisy, measurements taken at set of locations in the region. Classical parametric regression models for analyzing child mortality or survival have severe problems with estimating small area effects and simultaneously adjusting for the covariates, in

Author <sup>α</sup> p: Mathematical Science Programme, Abubakar Tafawa Balewa University, Bauchi, Bauchi State, Nigeria.

Author <sup>σ</sup>: Department of Mathematics/Statistics, University of Agriculture, Makurdi. e-mail: klasisi2000@yahoo.com

particular when some of the covariates are nonlinear and time-varying. Usually a very high number of parameters will be needed for modeling purposes, resulting in rather unstable estimates with high variance. Therefore, flexible semi-parametric approaches are needed which allow one to incorporate small area spatial effects, nonlinear and time-varying effects of covariates and usual linear effects in a joint model. [3]

The Cox proportional hazards model is a commonly used method when analyzing the impact of covariates on continuous survival times. In its classical form, the Cox model was introduced in the setting of right-censored observations. However, in practice other sampling schemes are frequently encountered and therefore extensions allowing for interval and left censoring or left truncation are clearly desired. Furthermore, many applications require a more flexible modeling of covariate information than the usual linear predictor. Further extensions should allow for time-varying effects of covariates or covariates that are themselves time-varying. Such models relax the assumption of proportional hazards. [4]

## II. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The analysis was carried out using BayesX software package, which permits Bayesian inference based on MCMC simulation techniques. The statistical significance of apparent associations between potential risk factors and the stunting components was used to evaluate the significance of the posterior mean determined for the fixed effects or the categorical data, while non-linear effects and spatial effects were analysed using the estimation of spatial effects based on Markov random fields, stationary Gaussian random fields, and two-dimensional extensions of penalized splines properties of the programme and viewing the map through GS view 4.9 software. We also run a sensitivity analysis for the choice of priors. Standard choices for the hyper-parameters are  $a = b = 0:001$ , with 25000 iteration and burn-in period of 5000, there are 17093 observations.

### a) Gaussian Processes

The empirical work of [5] has demonstrated that Gaussian process models have better predictive performance than several other nonparametric regression methods over a range of tasks with varying characteristics. The conceptual simplicity, flexibility, and good performance of Gaussian process models make them very attractive for a wide range of problems. Hence, the process was modified to fit into the Generalized Additive Mixed Model (GAMM) of Bayesian method. Furthermore, the response variables of interest are defined for Gaussian process as:

$$y \sim N(\mu, \Sigma), \text{ and } y \sim f(\gamma),$$

$$\text{where } \gamma = \beta_0 + \beta_i X_i + \dots + \beta_k X_k + f(Z)$$

Where  $y$  is the regression response for stunting with respect to Gaussian regressions. And  $\gamma$  is the geoaddivitive predictor which can be specified for a particular child  $i$ . The  $\beta_0$ ,  $\beta_i X_i$  and  $f(Z)$  represent the estimates of the unknown nonlinear smoothing effects of the metrical covariates child's age (age), a vector of the fixed effect parameters and the spatial effect respectively. To enhance identifiability, functions are centred about zero, thus the fixed effect parameters automatically include an intercept term  $\gamma_0$ . Stunting = HAZ (Normal regression), where: HAZ - Height for Age Z-score.

3. Adebayo, SBA and Fahrmeir, L. Analyzing Child Mortality in Nigeria with Geo additive Survival Models. Hieronymus, Munich; 2002.



b) Binomial regression

[6] used it to investigate the joint contribution of individual and aggregate (population-based) socioeconomic factors to mortality in Florence. They illustrated how an individual-level analysis that ignored the multilevel structure could produce biased results. Hence, the need to consider the multilevel analysis as against the individual level analysis used with the Gaussian process, therefore the Binary regression was modified to fit into the Generalized Additive Mixed Model (GAMM) of Bayesian method. Furthermore, the response variables of interest are defined for Binomial process as:

$$y \sim B(n, p), \text{ and } y \sim f(\eta),$$

$$\text{where } \eta = f(\text{cage}_i) + f_{\text{spat}}(s_i) + v_i'\gamma$$

Where  $y$  is the regression response for stunting with respect to Binomial regressions. And where  $\eta$  is the geoaddivitive predictor which can be specified for a particular child  $i$ . The  $f(\text{cage}_i)$ ,  $f_{\text{spat}}(s_i)$  and  $\gamma$  represent the estimates of the unknown nonlinear smoothing effects of the metrical covariates  $\text{cage}(\text{child's age})$ , the spatial effect and a vector of the fixed effect parameters. To enhance identifiability, functions are centred about zero, thus the fixed effect parameters automatically include an intercept term  $\gamma_0$ .

$$\text{Stunting} \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if HAZ}_{i-2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

### III. THE MODELS

The Cox proportional hazards model assumes the multiplicative structuresuch that the influences of covariates on survival times are commonly described by a regression model for the hazard rate. [7]

$$\lambda(t, v) = \lambda_0(t) \exp(v'\gamma), \tag{1}$$

where  $\lambda_0(t)$  is an unspecified smooth baseline hazard rate and  $v'\gamma$  is a linear predictor form of covariates  $v$  and regression coefficients $\gamma$ . On the line of additive regression models, the Cox model can be extended to

$$\lambda_i(t) = \exp(\eta_i(t)), \quad i = 1, \dots, n, \tag{2}$$

where  $i$  is an observation index and  $\eta_i(t)$  is a geoaddivitive predictor of the form

$$\eta_i(t) = v_i'\gamma + g_0(t) + \sum_{l=1}^L g_l(t)u_{il} + \sum_{j=1}^J f_j(x_{ij}) + f_{\text{spat}}(S_i) \tag{3}$$

Here  $g_0(t) = \log(\lambda_0(t))$  is the log-baseline hazard,  $g_l(t)$  represents time-varying effects of covariates  $u_{il}$ ,  $f_j(x_{ij})$  are nonlinear effects of continuous covariates,  $f_{\text{spat}}(s_i)$  is a spatial effect, and  $v_i'\gamma$  corresponds to covariate effects that are modeled in the usual parametric way. Nonparametric effects  $f_j$  as well as time-varying effects  $g_0(t)$  and  $g_l(t)$  are estimated based on penalized splines.

IV. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Nigerian children nutritional data was analyzed with the aim of assessing the influence of some covariates on the response variable (malnutrition). Since the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey3 (MICS3) data set contains several variables, only those that are believed to be related to nutritional status were selected. All categorical covariates are effect coded. The child’s age is assumed to be nonlinear; the state is special effect while other variables are parametric in nature.

a) *Stunting Gaussian Regression*

```
>f.regress stunting =state_rec(spatial, map=m, lambda=0.1) + CAGE(psplinerw2) +
urban + WIndex2 + WIndex3 + WIndex4 + WIndex5 + primary + secondary +
non_stdcur + UF11 + male + NEast + NWest + SEast + SSouth + SWest,
iterations=25000 burnin=5000 step=20 family=gaussian predict using d
```

b) *Stunting Binomial Regression*

```
>f.regress stuntbin = state_rec(spatial, map=m, lambda=0.1) + CAGE(psplinerw2) +
urban + WIndex2 + WIndex3 + WIndex4 + WIndex5 + primary + secondary +
non_stdcur + UF11 + male + NEast + NWest + SEast + SSouth + SWest,
iterations=25000 burnin=5000 step=20 family=binomial predict using d
```

Table 1 : Stunting: Gaussian and Binomial Regression Analysis

Variable	Gaussian Stunting Odds ratio	95% Confidence Interval		Binomial Stunting Odds ratio	95% Confidence Interval	
		lower limit Odds	upper limit Odds		lower limit Odds	upper limit Odds
Urban	0.7313	0.6507	0.8231	1.1649	0.2507	0.9289
Wealth Index2	1.0145	0.8902	1.1557	0.9582	1.0277	1.3277
Wealth Index3	1.0090	0.8845	1.1684	0.9251	0.8488	1.0843
Wealth Index4	1.0891	0.9241	1.2761	0.8877	0.8060	1.0542
Wealth Index5	1.4260	1.1748	1.7209	0.7994	0.7615	1.0475
Primary	0.9967	0.8837	1.1181	1.1058	0.6563	0.9801
Secondary	1.1416	0.9977	1.3041	0.9276	0.9824	1.2436
Non-std. curriculum	1.0194	0.7421	1.4111	0.8942	0.8046	1.0578
Male	0.8650	0.8018	0.9451	1.1086	0.6721	1.1862
Northeast	0.6835	0.5100	0.9094	1.2018	1.0211	1.2049
Northwest	0.2414	0.1441	0.3818	1.5622	0.8518	1.6277
Southeast	1.2425	0.7142	2.2780	0.6944	0.8092	2.9716
South south	1.0883	0.6385	1.9342	0.5603	0.3141	1.7379
Southwest	0.9666	0.5416	1.7729	0.7288	0.2386	1.2764

The above table shows that at 95% Confidence Interval, the prevalence of stunting (Gaussian) was higher among children living in the rural area with 27% more, while severe stunting (Binomial) was about 16.5% higher in children living in urban area. When comparing the two situations, we discovered that stunting which is a reflection of chronic malnutrition as a result of failure to receive adequate nutrition over a long period and recurrent or chronic illness is prevalence in children living in rural area than their counterpart in the urban region. As observed by [8], with reference to the province of residence, the lowest prevalence of stunting is observed in Kinshasa, the capital-city, whereas the highest is observed in provinces under war during the survey (Equateur, Orientale, Nord-Kivu, Sud-Kivu and Maniema). The risk for a child living in these provinces to experience stunting is double of a child living in Kinshasa.

Ref

8. Kandala NB, Madungu TP, Emima JB, Nzita KP, Cappuccio FP (2011). Malnutrition Among Children Under the Age of Five in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC): Does Geographic Location Matter? BMC Public Health; 2011. p. 1-15.

Stunting in relation to the parent wealth index, the wealth index of the parents are grouped as Poorest, which is the reference (Wealth Index1), second (Wealth Index2), middle (Wealth Index3), fourth (Wealth Index4) and Richest (Wealth Index5). Wealth of the parents has negative relationship with the children stunting (Gaussian) in the sense that the richest parents have more stunting children of about 42% higher than the poorest parent children, the fourth have 8%, the middle and the second rich parents have 1% more stunting children than the poorest. While the richer the parents the less severely stunting the child, as the richest parent has 20% less severely stunting children, as well as the fourth with 11% less, the middle 7% less and the second rich parents with 4% less severely stunting children. Hence, severe stunted children is prevalence with poor parents as observed by [8], that stunting is linearly associated with socio-economic status of the household (higher among children from the poorest household, followed by children from poor, middle or rich households but lower among children from richest households: 49.8, 48.0, 45.5, 43.9 versus 28.7 percent)

Mother education inversely influence the moderate stunting status of their children, as children from mothers with primary education have almost equal chance with children from mothers with no education. While mother with secondary school education and above have 14% more of moderate stunted children than none educated mothers, this was supported by the findings of [8], that there is no significant association between maternal education and the prevalence of stunting among children under the age of 5 years in the DRC. On the other hand, mother education has positive effect on severely stunted children, as mother with secondary education and above has 7% less of severely stunted children than children from non-educated mothers, with 11% more for children with primary education mothers. Therefore, the more educated the mothers the less severely stunted their children as reported by [9], that severe stunting is linearly associated with maternal education (higher among children from non-educated mother, followed by children from mothers with primary education but lower among children from mothers with secondary or higher education 49.8, 47.0 versus 35.2 percent).

Male children are 13% less stunted moderately than their female counterpart, while they (male) are more severely stunted by 11% than female. Previous research in this direction shows that the prevalence of stunting was higher among boys compared to girls (46.1 versus 41.7 percent). And that stunting has an inverse linear association with the age of the child (higher in the age groups ranging from 4 years, followed by 3 years, 2 years, 1 years but lower in the younger age (0 year): 55.1, 49.4, 48.5, 46.5 versus 23.1 percent).

On the regional effect, the northern regions have less prevalence of moderate stunting children with North East and North West having 32% and 66% less respectively compared with the North Central, while the Southern regions have more prevalence of moderate stunted children with South East and South-South having 24% and 9% more respectively when compared with the North Central, South West is 0.3% less of moderate stunted children. On the other hand, the prevalence of severe stunted is pronounced in the Northern regions where the North East and North West were having 20% and 56% more of severe stunted children, while the Southern regions have less prevalence with South East, South-south and South West have 31%, 44% and 27% less of severe stunted children compared with the North Central.

The nonlinear effect of child's age in the Stunting Gaussian process is displayed in Figure 1a. The graph shows that the nutritional status of the child followed a downward slope from left to right, which implies that as the child grows the nutritional

status is declining. That is, more children become stunted after two years of age. Hence the age of the child influences his nutritional status. Figures 1b, is map of Nigeria showing the posterior probabilities of significance estimates of the spatial effects. In Figure 1b, the colour white is associated with positively significant states, the colour black with negatively significant states, and the colour grey with non-significant states. The posterior means within 95% credible interval showing that Kano, Niger, Kwara, and Oyo states are states with more stunting children, while Gombe, Adamawa, Taraba, Plateau, and FCT Abuja having less stunting children, with the remaining states are not statistically significant in children with stunting. (Figure1)

While the Stunting Binomial regression shows that the age of the child (figure 2a) indicates an upward trend, although somehow irregular, which implies that the severely stunting children get improved as they grow. On the state performance (figure 2b) regarding severe stunting, the 95% confidence interval shows that only Zamfara, Gombe, Taraba and Benue states have more pronounced severely stunted children, while Sokoto, Kebbi and Jigawa has less with the other state having non-significant effect of severe stunting children. (Figure 4)

In comparing the Gaussian and Binomial analysis, one important thing to note is that, Gaussian regression analyses assume a normally distributed data, the properties of a normal distribution holds. This implies that the Gaussian analysis result is for moderate or global nutritional deficiency status, while the Binomial analysis result is for severe cases of nutritional deficiency. Hence, the only condition for comparison is to see which of the determinants is moderate or severe with respect to which of the factors. For this reason, it means that the bases of their comparison would not be to infer that one method of the analysis is more suitable than the other, since the parameters are assessed with different perspectives.

## V. CONCLUSION

The aim of site-specific province analysis is to accelerate policy interventions, optimise inputs (unobserved factors such as distal ones: food security and prices policies, environmental), improve child nutrition by taking into account the environmental impact and reduce the timescale to attain the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). It is an approach that deals with multiple groups of factors input to improve child nutritional status in order to satisfy the actual needs of parts of the provinces rather than average needs of the whole country. This research work study childhood malnutrition which had been viewed with respect to stunting and further grouped into moderate and severe condition with a view to have a thorough understanding of the specific nutritional status and to determine the effects of various factors such as place of residence, parents wealth index, mothers educational status, sex of the child and geographical location (the geo-political zones), while the child's age and states were considered as spatial effects.

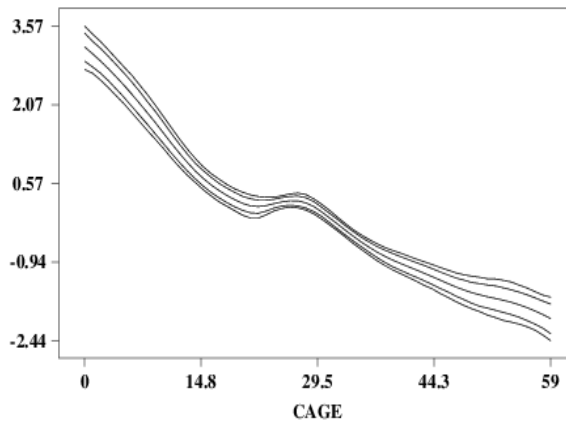
## REFERENCES RÉFÉRENCES REFERENCIAS

1. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO )of the United Nations, Under Nourishment around the world. In the State of Food Insecurity in the World. Rome; 2004.
2. State of the World Children(SOWC), A United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) publication. Published by Oxford University Press, UK; 2007.
3. Adebayo, SBA and Fahrmeir, L. Analyzing Child Mortality in Nigeria with Geo additive Survival Models. Hieronymus, Munich; 2002.

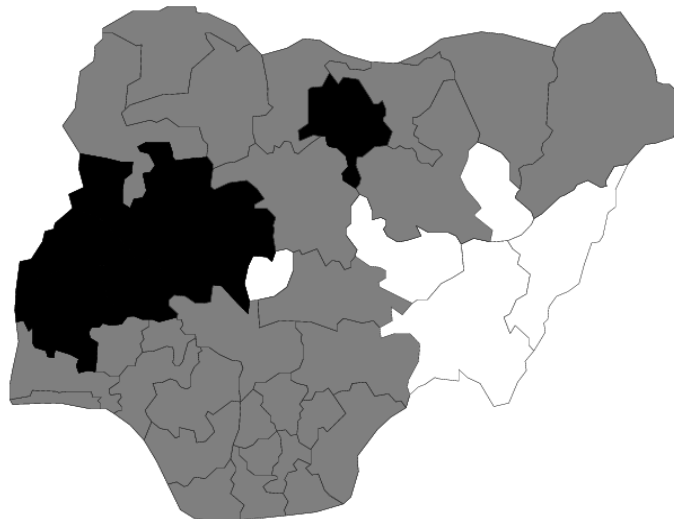
4. Cox, D. R. Regression Models and Life Tables (with discussion). Journal of the Royal Statistical Society B.1972; (34):187-220.
5. Rasmussen, C.E. Evaluation of Gaussian Processes and other Methods for Non-Linear Regression. Ph.D. thesis. Graduate Department of Computer Science, University of Toronto; 1996.
6. Biggeri, A., Dreassi, E. and Marchi, M. A Multilevel Bayesian Model for contextual effect of material deprivation. Statistical Methods and Application. 2004;(13): 89-103.
7. Kneib, T. and Fahrmeir, L. A mixed model approach for structured hazard regression. SFB 386 Discussion Paper 400, University of Munich; 2004.
8. Kandala NB, Madungu TP, Emina JB, Nzita KP, Cappuccio FP (2011). Malnutrition Among Children Under the Age of Five in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC): Does Geographic Location Matter? BMC Public Health; 2011. p. 1-15.
9. Emina J.B, Kandala NB, Inung J and E.YYazoume. Maternal Education and Child Nutritional Status in DRC. Journal of Public Health. 2011;(12): 576-592.

*Figures*

**Effect of CAGE**

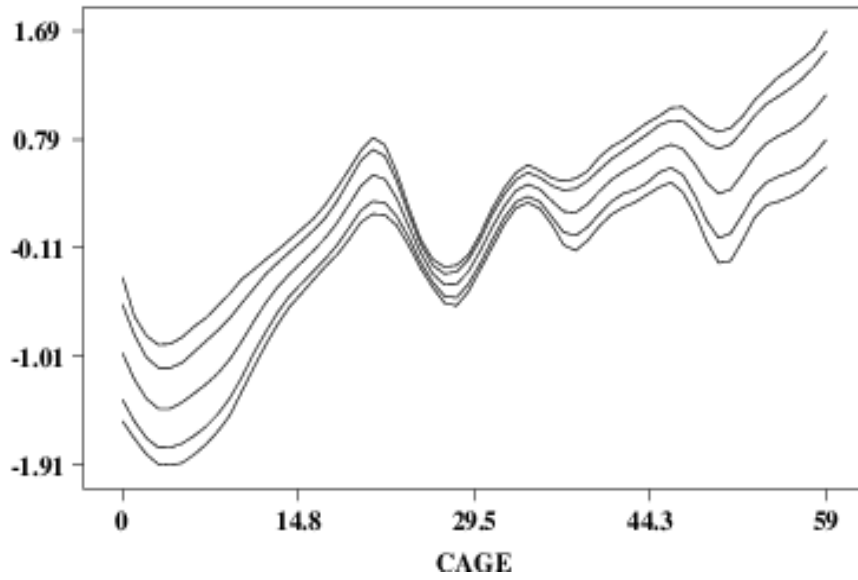


*Fig.1a* : Effects of Child Age (in Months) on Stunting (Gaussian Analysis)

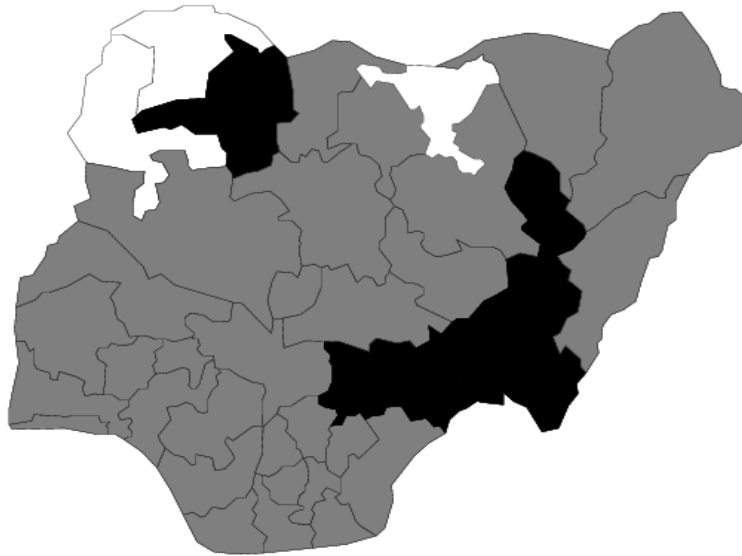


*Fig.1b* : State Effect on Stunting (Gaussian on Stunting (Gaussian Analysis)

### Effect of CAGE



*Fig.2a* : Effects of Child Age (in months)on Stunting (Binomial Analysis)



*Fig.2b* : State Effect on Stunting (Binomial Analysis) at 95% CI

Notes



# GLOBAL JOURNALS INC. (US) GUIDELINES HANDBOOK 2015

---

[WWW.GLOBALJOURNALS.ORG](http://WWW.GLOBALJOURNALS.ORG)

# FELLOWS

## FELLOW OF ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH SOCIETY IN SCIENCE (FARSS)

Global Journals Incorporate (USA) is accredited by Open Association of Research Society (OARS), U.S.A and in turn, awards “FARSS” title to individuals. The 'FARSS' title is accorded to a selected professional after the approval of the Editor-in-Chief/Editorial Board Members/Dean.



- The “FARSS” is a dignified title which is accorded to a person’s name viz. Dr. John E. Hall, Ph.D., FARSS or William Walldroff, M.S., FARSS.

FARSS accrediting is an honor. It authenticates your research activities. After recognition as FARSS, you can add 'FARSS' title with your name as you use this recognition as additional suffix to your status. This will definitely enhance and add more value and reputation to your name. You may use it on your professional Counseling Materials such as CV, Resume, and Visiting Card etc.

*The following benefits can be availed by you only for next three years from the date of certification:*



FARSS designated members are entitled to avail a 40% discount while publishing their research papers (of a single author) with Global Journals Incorporation (USA), if the same is accepted by Editorial Board/Peer Reviewers. If you are a main author or co-author in case of multiple authors, you will be entitled to avail discount of 10%.

Once FARSS title is accorded, the Fellow is authorized to organize a symposium/seminar/conference on behalf of Global Journal Incorporation (USA). The Fellow can also participate in conference/seminar/symposium organized by another institution as representative of Global Journal. In both the cases, it is mandatory for him to discuss with us and obtain our consent.



You may join as member of the Editorial Board of Global Journals Incorporation (USA) after successful completion of three years as Fellow and as Peer Reviewer. In addition, it is also desirable that you should organize seminar/symposium/conference at least once.

We shall provide you intimation regarding launching of e-version of journal of your stream time to time. This may be utilized in your library for the enrichment of knowledge of your students as well as it can also be helpful for the concerned faculty members.

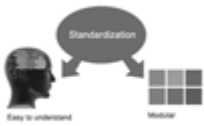






The FARSS can go through standards of OARS. You can also play vital role if you have any suggestions so that proper amendment can take place to improve the same for the benefit of entire research community.

As FARSS, you will be given a renowned, secure and free professional email address with 100 GB of space e.g. [johnhall@globaljournals.org](mailto:johnhall@globaljournals.org). This will include Webmail, Spam Assassin, Email Forwarders, Auto-Responders, Email Delivery Route tracing, etc.



The FARSS will be eligible for a free application of standardization of their researches. Standardization of research will be subject to acceptability within stipulated norms as the next step after publishing in a journal. We shall depute a team of specialized research professionals who will render their services for elevating your researches to next higher level, which is worldwide open standardization.

The FARSS member can apply for grading and certification of standards of their educational and Institutional Degrees to Open Association of Research, Society U.S.A. Once you are designated as FARSS, you may send us a scanned copy of all of your credentials. OARS will verify, grade and certify them. This will be based on your academic records, quality of research papers published by you, and some more criteria. After certification of all your credentials by OARS, they will be published on your Fellow Profile link on website <https://associationofresearch.org> which will be helpful to upgrade the dignity.



The FARSS members can avail the benefits of free research podcasting in Global Research Radio with their research documents. After publishing the work, (including published elsewhere worldwide with proper authorization) you can upload your research paper with your recorded voice or you can utilize chargeable services of our professional RJs to record your paper in their voice on request.



The FARSS member also entitled to get the benefits of free research podcasting of their research documents through video clips. We can also streamline your conference videos and display your slides/ online slides and online research video clips at reasonable charges, on request.





The FARSS is eligible to earn from sales proceeds of his/her researches/reference/review Books or literature, while publishing with Global Journals. The FARSS can decide whether he/she would like to publish his/her research in a closed manner. In this case, whenever readers purchase that individual research paper for reading, maximum 60% of its profit earned as royalty by Global Journals, will be credited to his/her bank account. The entire entitled amount will be credited to his/her bank account exceeding limit of minimum fixed balance. There is no minimum time limit for collection. The FARSS member can decide its price and we can help in making the right decision.

The FARSS member is eligible to join as a paid peer reviewer at Global Journals Incorporation (USA) and can get remuneration of 15% of author fees, taken from the author of a respective paper. After reviewing 5 or more papers you can request to transfer the amount to your bank account.



## MEMBER OF ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH SOCIETY IN SCIENCE (MARSS)

The ' MARSS ' title is accorded to a selected professional after the approval of the Editor-in-Chief / Editorial Board Members/Dean.

The “MARSS” is a dignified ornament which is accorded to a person’s name viz. Dr. John E. Hall, Ph.D., MARSS or William Walldroff, M.S., MARSS.



MARSS accrediting is an honor. It authenticates your research activities. After becoming MARSS, you can add 'MARSS' title with your name as you use this recognition as additional suffix to your status. This will definitely enhance and add more value and repute to your name. You may use it on your professional Counseling Materials such as CV, Resume, Visiting Card and Name Plate etc.

*The following benefits can be availed by you only for next three years from the date of certification.*



MARSS designated members are entitled to avail a 25% discount while publishing their research papers (of a single author) in Global Journals Inc., if the same is accepted by our Editorial Board and Peer Reviewers. If you are a main author or co-author of a group of authors, you will get discount of 10%.

As MARSS, you will be given a renowned, secure and free professional email address with 30 GB of space e.g. [johnhall@globaljournals.org](mailto:johnhall@globaljournals.org). This will include Webmail, Spam Assassin, Email Forwarders, Auto-Responders, Email Delivery Route tracing, etc.





We shall provide you intimation regarding launching of e-version of journal of your stream time to time. This may be utilized in your library for the enrichment of knowledge of your students as well as it can also be helpful for the concerned faculty members.

The MARSS member can apply for approval, grading and certification of standards of their educational and Institutional Degrees to Open Association of Research, Society U.S.A.



Once you are designated as MARSS, you may send us a scanned copy of all of your credentials. OARS will verify, grade and certify them. This will be based on your academic records, quality of research papers published by you, and some more criteria.

It is mandatory to read all terms and conditions carefully.



# AUXILIARY MEMBERSHIPS

## Institutional Fellow of Global Journals Incorporation (USA)-OARS (USA)

Global Journals Incorporation (USA) is accredited by Open Association of Research Society, U.S.A (OARS) and in turn, affiliates research institutions as “Institutional Fellow of Open Association of Research Society” (IFOARS).



The “FARSC” is a dignified title which is accorded to a person’s name viz. Dr. John E. Hall, Ph.D., FARSC or William Walldroff, M.S., FARSC.

The IFOARS institution is entitled to form a Board comprised of one Chairperson and three to five board members preferably from different streams. The Board will be recognized as “Institutional Board of Open Association of Research Society”-(IBOARS).

*The Institute will be entitled to following benefits:*



The IBOARS can initially review research papers of their institute and recommend them to publish with respective journal of Global Journals. It can also review the papers of other institutions after obtaining our consent. The second review will be done by peer reviewer of Global Journals Incorporation (USA) The Board is at liberty to appoint a peer reviewer with the approval of chairperson after consulting us.

The author fees of such paper may be waived off up to 40%.

The Global Journals Incorporation (USA) at its discretion can also refer double blind peer reviewed paper at their end to the board for the verification and to get recommendation for final stage of acceptance of publication.



The IBOARS can organize symposium/seminar/conference in their country on behalf of Global Journals Incorporation (USA)-OARS (USA). The terms and conditions can be discussed separately.

The Board can also play vital role by exploring and giving valuable suggestions regarding the Standards of “Open Association of Research Society, U.S.A (OARS)” so that proper amendment can take place for the benefit of entire research community. We shall provide details of particular standard only on receipt of request from the Board.



The board members can also join us as Individual Fellow with 40% discount on total fees applicable to Individual Fellow. They will be entitled to avail all the benefits as declared. Please visit Individual Fellow-sub menu of GlobalJournals.org to have more relevant details.



We shall provide you intimation regarding launching of e-version of journal of your stream time to time. This may be utilized in your library for the enrichment of knowledge of your students as well as it can also be helpful for the concerned faculty members.



After nomination of your institution as “Institutional Fellow” and constantly functioning successfully for one year, we can consider giving recognition to your institute to function as Regional/Zonal office on our behalf. The board can also take up the additional allied activities for betterment after our consultation.

**The following entitlements are applicable to individual Fellows:**

Open Association of Research Society, U.S.A (OARS) By-laws states that an individual Fellow may use the designations as applicable, or the corresponding initials. The Credentials of individual Fellow and Associate designations signify that the individual has gained knowledge of the fundamental concepts. One is magnanimous and proficient in an expertise course covering the professional code of conduct, and follows recognized standards of practice.



Open Association of Research Society (US)/ Global Journals Incorporation (USA), as described in Corporate Statements, are educational, research publishing and professional membership organizations. Achieving our individual Fellow or Associate status is based mainly on meeting stated educational research requirements.

Disbursement of 40% Royalty earned through Global Journals : Researcher = 50%, Peer Reviewer = 37.50%, Institution = 12.50% E.g. Out of 40%, the 20% benefit should be passed on to researcher, 15 % benefit towards remuneration should be given to a reviewer and remaining 5% is to be retained by the institution.



We shall provide print version of 12 issues of any three journals [as per your requirement] out of our 38 journals worth \$ 2376 USD.

**Other:**

**The individual Fellow and Associate designations accredited by Open Association of Research Society (US) credentials signify guarantees following achievements:**

- The professional accredited with Fellow honor, is entitled to various benefits viz. name, fame, honor, regular flow of income, secured bright future, social status etc.



- In addition to above, if one is single author, then entitled to 40% discount on publishing research paper and can get 10% discount if one is co-author or main author among group of authors.
- The Fellow can organize symposium/seminar/conference on behalf of Global Journals Incorporation (USA) and he/she can also attend the same organized by other institutes on behalf of Global Journals.
- The Fellow can become member of Editorial Board Member after completing 3yrs.
- The Fellow can earn 60% of sales proceeds from the sale of reference/review books/literature/publishing of research paper.
- Fellow can also join as paid peer reviewer and earn 15% remuneration of author charges and can also get an opportunity to join as member of the Editorial Board of Global Journals Incorporation (USA)
- • This individual has learned the basic methods of applying those concepts and techniques to common challenging situations. This individual has further demonstrated an in-depth understanding of the application of suitable techniques to a particular area of research practice.

### Note :

//

- In future, if the board feels the necessity to change any board member, the same can be done with the consent of the chairperson along with anyone board member without our approval.
- In case, the chairperson needs to be replaced then consent of 2/3rd board members are required and they are also required to jointly pass the resolution copy of which should be sent to us. In such case, it will be compulsory to obtain our approval before replacement.
- In case of “Difference of Opinion [if any]” among the Board members, our decision will be final and binding to everyone.

//



## PROCESS OF SUBMISSION OF RESEARCH PAPER

---

The Area or field of specialization may or may not be of any category as mentioned in 'Scope of Journal' menu of the GlobalJournals.org website. There are 37 Research Journal categorized with Six parental Journals GJCST, GJMR, GJRE, GJMBR, GJSFR, GJHSS. For Authors should prefer the mentioned categories. There are three widely used systems UDC, DDC and LCC. The details are available as 'Knowledge Abstract' at Home page. The major advantage of this coding is that, the research work will be exposed to and shared with all over the world as we are being abstracted and indexed worldwide.

The paper should be in proper format. The format can be downloaded from first page of 'Author Guideline' Menu. The Author is expected to follow the general rules as mentioned in this menu. The paper should be written in MS-Word Format (\*.DOC, \*.DOCX).

The Author can submit the paper either online or offline. The authors should prefer online submission. Online Submission: There are three ways to submit your paper:

**(A) (I) First, register yourself using top right corner of Home page then Login. If you are already registered, then login using your username and password.**

**(II) Choose corresponding Journal.**

**(III) Click 'Submit Manuscript'. Fill required information and Upload the paper.**

**(B) If you are using Internet Explorer, then Direct Submission through Homepage is also available.**

**(C) If these two are not convenient, and then email the paper directly to dean@globaljournals.org.**

Offline Submission: Author can send the typed form of paper by Post. However, online submission should be preferred.



# PREFERRED AUTHOR GUIDELINES

## MANUSCRIPT STYLE INSTRUCTION (Must be strictly followed)

Page Size: 8.27" X 11"

- Left Margin: 0.65
- Right Margin: 0.65
- Top Margin: 0.75
- Bottom Margin: 0.75
- Font type of all text should be Swis 721 Lt BT.
- Paper Title should be of Font Size 24 with one Column section.
- Author Name in Font Size of 11 with one column as of Title.
- Abstract Font size of 9 Bold, "Abstract" word in Italic Bold.
- Main Text: Font size 10 with justified two columns section
- Two Column with Equal Column with of 3.38 and Gaping of .2
- First Character must be three lines Drop capped.
- Paragraph before Spacing of 1 pt and After of 0 pt.
- Line Spacing of 1 pt
- Large Images must be in One Column
- Numbering of First Main Headings (Heading 1) must be in Roman Letters, Capital Letter, and Font Size of 10.
- Numbering of Second Main Headings (Heading 2) must be in Alphabets, Italic, and Font Size of 10.

**You can use your own standard format also.**

### Author Guidelines:

1. General,
2. Ethical Guidelines,
3. Submission of Manuscripts,
4. Manuscript's Category,
5. Structure and Format of Manuscript,
6. After Acceptance.

### 1. GENERAL

Before submitting your research paper, one is advised to go through the details as mentioned in following heads. It will be beneficial, while peer reviewer justify your paper for publication.

### Scope

The Global Journals Inc. (US) welcome the submission of original paper, review paper, survey article relevant to the all the streams of Philosophy and knowledge. The Global Journals Inc. (US) is parental platform for Global Journal of Computer Science and Technology, Researches in Engineering, Medical Research, Science Frontier Research, Human Social Science, Management, and Business organization. The choice of specific field can be done otherwise as following in Abstracting and Indexing Page on this Website. As the all Global



Journals Inc. (US) are being abstracted and indexed (in process) by most of the reputed organizations. Topics of only narrow interest will not be accepted unless they have wider potential or consequences.

## 2. ETHICAL GUIDELINES

Authors should follow the ethical guidelines as mentioned below for publication of research paper and research activities.

Papers are accepted on strict understanding that the material in whole or in part has not been, nor is being, considered for publication elsewhere. If the paper once accepted by Global Journals Inc. (US) and Editorial Board, will become the copyright of the Global Journals Inc. (US).

**Authorship: The authors and coauthors should have active contribution to conception design, analysis and interpretation of findings. They should critically review the contents and drafting of the paper. All should approve the final version of the paper before submission**

The Global Journals Inc. (US) follows the definition of authorship set up by the Global Academy of Research and Development. According to the Global Academy of R&D authorship, criteria must be based on:

- 1) Substantial contributions to conception and acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of the findings.
- 2) Drafting the paper and revising it critically regarding important academic content.
- 3) Final approval of the version of the paper to be published.

All authors should have been credited according to their appropriate contribution in research activity and preparing paper. Contributors who do not match the criteria as authors may be mentioned under Acknowledgement.

Acknowledgements: Contributors to the research other than authors credited should be mentioned under acknowledgement. The specifications of the source of funding for the research if appropriate can be included. Suppliers of resources may be mentioned along with address.

**Appeal of Decision: The Editorial Board's decision on publication of the paper is final and cannot be appealed elsewhere.**

**Permissions: It is the author's responsibility to have prior permission if all or parts of earlier published illustrations are used in this paper.**

Please mention proper reference and appropriate acknowledgements wherever expected.

If all or parts of previously published illustrations are used, permission must be taken from the copyright holder concerned. It is the author's responsibility to take these in writing.

Approval for reproduction/modification of any information (including figures and tables) published elsewhere must be obtained by the authors/copyright holders before submission of the manuscript. Contributors (Authors) are responsible for any copyright fee involved.

## 3. SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts should be uploaded via this online submission page. The online submission is most efficient method for submission of papers, as it enables rapid distribution of manuscripts and consequently speeds up the review procedure. It also enables authors to know the status of their own manuscripts by emailing us. Complete instructions for submitting a paper is available below.

Manuscript submission is a systematic procedure and little preparation is required beyond having all parts of your manuscript in a given format and a computer with an Internet connection and a Web browser. Full help and instructions are provided on-screen. As an author, you will be prompted for login and manuscript details as Field of Paper and then to upload your manuscript file(s) according to the instructions.



To avoid postal delays, all transaction is preferred by e-mail. A finished manuscript submission is confirmed by e-mail immediately and your paper enters the editorial process with no postal delays. When a conclusion is made about the publication of your paper by our Editorial Board, revisions can be submitted online with the same procedure, with an occasion to view and respond to all comments.

Complete support for both authors and co-author is provided.

#### 4. MANUSCRIPT'S CATEGORY

Based on potential and nature, the manuscript can be categorized under the following heads:

Original research paper: Such papers are reports of high-level significant original research work.

Review papers: These are concise, significant but helpful and decisive topics for young researchers.

Research articles: These are handled with small investigation and applications

Research letters: The letters are small and concise comments on previously published matters.

#### 5. STRUCTURE AND FORMAT OF MANUSCRIPT

The recommended size of original research paper is less than seven thousand words, review papers fewer than seven thousands words also. Preparation of research paper or how to write research paper, are major hurdle, while writing manuscript. The research articles and research letters should be fewer than three thousand words, the structure original research paper; sometime review paper should be as follows:

**Papers:** These are reports of significant research (typically less than 7000 words equivalent, including tables, figures, references), and comprise:

(a) Title should be relevant and commensurate with the theme of the paper.

(b) A brief Summary, "Abstract" (less than 150 words) containing the major results and conclusions.

(c) Up to ten keywords, that precisely identifies the paper's subject, purpose, and focus.

(d) An Introduction, giving necessary background excluding subheadings; objectives must be clearly declared.

(e) Resources and techniques with sufficient complete experimental details (wherever possible by reference) to permit repetition; sources of information must be given and numerical methods must be specified by reference, unless non-standard.

(f) Results should be presented concisely, by well-designed tables and/or figures; the same data may not be used in both; suitable statistical data should be given. All data must be obtained with attention to numerical detail in the planning stage. As reproduced design has been recognized to be important to experiments for a considerable time, the Editor has decided that any paper that appears not to have adequate numerical treatments of the data will be returned un-refereed;

(g) Discussion should cover the implications and consequences, not just recapitulating the results; conclusions should be summarizing.

(h) Brief Acknowledgements.

(i) References in the proper form.

Authors should very cautiously consider the preparation of papers to ensure that they communicate efficiently. Papers are much more likely to be accepted, if they are cautiously designed and laid out, contain few or no errors, are summarizing, and be conventional to the approach and instructions. They will in addition, be published with much less delays than those that require much technical and editorial correction.



The Editorial Board reserves the right to make literary corrections and to make suggestions to improve brevity.

It is vital, that authors take care in submitting a manuscript that is written in simple language and adheres to published guidelines.

## Format

*Language: The language of publication is UK English. Authors, for whom English is a second language, must have their manuscript efficiently edited by an English-speaking person before submission to make sure that, the English is of high excellence. It is preferable, that manuscripts should be professionally edited.*

Standard Usage, Abbreviations, and Units: Spelling and hyphenation should be conventional to The Concise Oxford English Dictionary. Statistics and measurements should at all times be given in figures, e.g. 16 min, except for when the number begins a sentence. When the number does not refer to a unit of measurement it should be spelt in full unless, it is 160 or greater.

Abbreviations supposed to be used carefully. The abbreviated name or expression is supposed to be cited in full at first usage, followed by the conventional abbreviation in parentheses.

Metric SI units are supposed to generally be used excluding where they conflict with current practice or are confusing. For illustration, 1.4 l rather than  $1.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$ , or 4 mm somewhat than  $4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$ . Chemical formula and solutions must identify the form used, e.g. anhydrous or hydrated, and the concentration must be in clearly defined units. Common species names should be followed by underlines at the first mention. For following use the generic name should be constricted to a single letter, if it is clear.

## Structure

All manuscripts submitted to Global Journals Inc. (US), ought to include:

Title: The title page must carry an instructive title that reflects the content, a running title (less than 45 characters together with spaces), names of the authors and co-authors, and the place(s) wherever the work was carried out. The full postal address in addition with the e-mail address of related author must be given. Up to eleven keywords or very brief phrases have to be given to help data retrieval, mining and indexing.

*Abstract, used in Original Papers and Reviews:*

### Optimizing Abstract for Search Engines

Many researchers searching for information online will use search engines such as Google, Yahoo or similar. By optimizing your paper for search engines, you will amplify the chance of someone finding it. This in turn will make it more likely to be viewed and/or cited in a further work. Global Journals Inc. (US) have compiled these guidelines to facilitate you to maximize the web-friendliness of the most public part of your paper.

### Key Words

A major linchpin in research work for the writing research paper is the keyword search, which one will employ to find both library and Internet resources.

One must be persistent and creative in using keywords. An effective keyword search requires a strategy and planning a list of possible keywords and phrases to try.

Search engines for most searches, use Boolean searching, which is somewhat different from Internet searches. The Boolean search uses "operators," words (and, or, not, and near) that enable you to expand or narrow your affords. Tips for research paper while preparing research paper are very helpful guideline of research paper.

Choice of key words is first tool of tips to write research paper. Research paper writing is an art. A few tips for deciding as strategically as possible about keyword search:



- One should start brainstorming lists of possible keywords before even begin searching. Think about the most important concepts related to research work. Ask, "What words would a source have to include to be truly valuable in research paper?" Then consider synonyms for the important words.
- It may take the discovery of only one relevant paper to let steer in the right keyword direction because in most databases, the keywords under which a research paper is abstracted are listed with the paper.
- One should avoid outdated words.

Keywords are the key that opens a door to research work sources. Keyword searching is an art in which researcher's skills are bound to improve with experience and time.

Numerical Methods: Numerical methods used should be clear and, where appropriate, supported by references.

*Acknowledgements: Please make these as concise as possible.*

#### References

References follow the Harvard scheme of referencing. References in the text should cite the authors' names followed by the time of their publication, unless there are three or more authors when simply the first author's name is quoted followed by et al. unpublished work has to only be cited where necessary, and only in the text. Copies of references in press in other journals have to be supplied with submitted typescripts. It is necessary that all citations and references be carefully checked before submission, as mistakes or omissions will cause delays.

References to information on the World Wide Web can be given, but only if the information is available without charge to readers on an official site. Wikipedia and Similar websites are not allowed where anyone can change the information. Authors will be asked to make available electronic copies of the cited information for inclusion on the Global Journals Inc. (US) homepage at the judgment of the Editorial Board.

The Editorial Board and Global Journals Inc. (US) recommend that, citation of online-published papers and other material should be done via a DOI (digital object identifier). If an author cites anything, which does not have a DOI, they run the risk of the cited material not being noticeable.

The Editorial Board and Global Journals Inc. (US) recommend the use of a tool such as Reference Manager for reference management and formatting.

#### Tables, Figures and Figure Legends

*Tables: Tables should be few in number, cautiously designed, uncrowned, and include only essential data. Each must have an Arabic number, e.g. Table 4, a self-explanatory caption and be on a separate sheet. Vertical lines should not be used.*

*Figures: Figures are supposed to be submitted as separate files. Always take in a citation in the text for each figure using Arabic numbers, e.g. Fig. 4. Artwork must be submitted online in electronic form by e-mailing them.*

#### Preparation of Electronic Figures for Publication

Even though low quality images are sufficient for review purposes, print publication requires high quality images to prevent the final product being blurred or fuzzy. Submit (or e-mail) EPS (line art) or TIFF (halftone/photographs) files only. MS PowerPoint and Word Graphics are unsuitable for printed pictures. Do not use pixel-oriented software. Scans (TIFF only) should have a resolution of at least 350 dpi (halftone) or 700 to 1100 dpi (line drawings) in relation to the imitation size. Please give the data for figures in black and white or submit a Color Work Agreement Form. EPS files must be saved with fonts embedded (and with a TIFF preview, if possible).

For scanned images, the scanning resolution (at final image size) ought to be as follows to ensure good reproduction: line art: >650 dpi; halftones (including gel photographs) : >350 dpi; figures containing both halftone and line images: >650 dpi.



Color Charges: It is the rule of the Global Journals Inc. (US) for authors to pay the full cost for the reproduction of their color artwork. Hence, please note that, if there is color artwork in your manuscript when it is accepted for publication, we would require you to complete and return a color work agreement form before your paper can be published.

*Figure Legends: Self-explanatory legends of all figures should be incorporated separately under the heading 'Legends to Figures'. In the full-text online edition of the journal, figure legends may possibly be truncated in abbreviated links to the full screen version. Therefore, the first 100 characters of any legend should notify the reader, about the key aspects of the figure.*

## **6. AFTER ACCEPTANCE**

Upon approval of a paper for publication, the manuscript will be forwarded to the dean, who is responsible for the publication of the Global Journals Inc. (US).

### **6.1 Proof Corrections**

The corresponding author will receive an e-mail alert containing a link to a website or will be attached. A working e-mail address must therefore be provided for the related author.

Acrobat Reader will be required in order to read this file. This software can be downloaded

(Free of charge) from the following website:

[www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html](http://www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html). This will facilitate the file to be opened, read on screen, and printed out in order for any corrections to be added. Further instructions will be sent with the proof.

Proofs must be returned to the dean at [dean@globaljournals.org](mailto:dean@globaljournals.org) within three days of receipt.

As changes to proofs are costly, we inquire that you only correct typesetting errors. All illustrations are retained by the publisher. Please note that the authors are responsible for all statements made in their work, including changes made by the copy editor.

### **6.2 Early View of Global Journals Inc. (US) (Publication Prior to Print)**

The Global Journals Inc. (US) are enclosed by our publishing's Early View service. Early View articles are complete full-text articles sent in advance of their publication. Early View articles are absolute and final. They have been completely reviewed, revised and edited for publication, and the authors' final corrections have been incorporated. Because they are in final form, no changes can be made after sending them. The nature of Early View articles means that they do not yet have volume, issue or page numbers, so Early View articles cannot be cited in the conventional way.

### **6.3 Author Services**

Online production tracking is available for your article through Author Services. Author Services enables authors to track their article - once it has been accepted - through the production process to publication online and in print. Authors can check the status of their articles online and choose to receive automated e-mails at key stages of production. The authors will receive an e-mail with a unique link that enables them to register and have their article automatically added to the system. Please ensure that a complete e-mail address is provided when submitting the manuscript.

### **6.4 Author Material Archive Policy**

Please note that if not specifically requested, publisher will dispose off hardcopy & electronic information submitted, after the two months of publication. If you require the return of any information submitted, please inform the Editorial Board or dean as soon as possible.

### **6.5 Offprint and Extra Copies**

A PDF offprint of the online-published article will be provided free of charge to the related author, and may be distributed according to the Publisher's terms and conditions. Additional paper offprint may be ordered by emailing us at: [editor@globaljournals.org](mailto:editor@globaljournals.org) .



Before start writing a good quality Computer Science Research Paper, let us first understand what is Computer Science Research Paper? So, Computer Science Research Paper is the paper which is written by professionals or scientists who are associated to Computer Science and Information Technology, or doing research study in these areas. If you are novel to this field then you can consult about this field from your supervisor or guide.

#### TECHNIQUES FOR WRITING A GOOD QUALITY RESEARCH PAPER:

**1. Choosing the topic:** In most cases, the topic is searched by the interest of author but it can be also suggested by the guides. You can have several topics and then you can judge that in which topic or subject you are finding yourself most comfortable. This can be done by asking several questions to yourself, like Will I be able to carry our search in this area? Will I find all necessary recourses to accomplish the search? Will I be able to find all information in this field area? If the answer of these types of questions will be "Yes" then you can choose that topic. In most of the cases, you may have to conduct the surveys and have to visit several places because this field is related to Computer Science and Information Technology. Also, you may have to do a lot of work to find all rise and falls regarding the various data of that subject. Sometimes, detailed information plays a vital role, instead of short information.

**2. Evaluators are human:** First thing to remember that evaluators are also human being. They are not only meant for rejecting a paper. They are here to evaluate your paper. So, present your Best.

**3. Think Like Evaluators:** If you are in a confusion or getting demotivated that your paper will be accepted by evaluators or not, then think and try to evaluate your paper like an Evaluator. Try to understand that what an evaluator wants in your research paper and automatically you will have your answer.

**4. Make blueprints of paper:** The outline is the plan or framework that will help you to arrange your thoughts. It will make your paper logical. But remember that all points of your outline must be related to the topic you have chosen.

**5. Ask your Guides:** If you are having any difficulty in your research, then do not hesitate to share your difficulty to your guide (if you have any). They will surely help you out and resolve your doubts. If you can't clarify what exactly you require for your work then ask the supervisor to help you with the alternative. He might also provide you the list of essential readings.

**6. Use of computer is recommended:** As you are doing research in the field of Computer Science, then this point is quite obvious.

**7. Use right software:** Always use good quality software packages. If you are not capable to judge good software then you can lose quality of your paper unknowingly. There are various software programs available to help you, which you can get through Internet.

**8. Use the Internet for help:** An excellent start for your paper can be by using the Google. It is an excellent search engine, where you can have your doubts resolved. You may also read some answers for the frequent question how to write my research paper or find model research paper. From the internet library you can download books. If you have all required books make important reading selecting and analyzing the specified information. Then put together research paper sketch out.

**9. Use and get big pictures:** Always use encyclopedias, Wikipedia to get pictures so that you can go into the depth.

**10. Bookmarks are useful:** When you read any book or magazine, you generally use bookmarks, right! It is a good habit, which helps to not to lose your continuity. You should always use bookmarks while searching on Internet also, which will make your search easier.

**11. Revise what you wrote:** When you write anything, always read it, summarize it and then finalize it.



**12. Make all efforts:** Make all efforts to mention what you are going to write in your paper. That means always have a good start. Try to mention everything in introduction, that what is the need of a particular research paper. Polish your work by good skill of writing and always give an evaluator, what he wants.

**13. Have backups:** When you are going to do any important thing like making research paper, you should always have backup copies of it either in your computer or in paper. This will help you to not to lose any of your important.

**14. Produce good diagrams of your own:** Always try to include good charts or diagrams in your paper to improve quality. Using several and unnecessary diagrams will degrade the quality of your paper by creating "hotchpotch." So always, try to make and include those diagrams, which are made by your own to improve readability and understandability of your paper.

**15. Use of direct quotes:** When you do research relevant to literature, history or current affairs then use of quotes become essential but if study is relevant to science then use of quotes is not preferable.

**16. Use proper verb tense:** Use proper verb tenses in your paper. Use past tense, to present those events that happened. Use present tense to indicate events that are going on. Use future tense to indicate future happening events. Use of improper and wrong tenses will confuse the evaluator. Avoid the sentences that are incomplete.

**17. Never use online paper:** If you are getting any paper on Internet, then never use it as your research paper because it might be possible that evaluator has already seen it or maybe it is outdated version.

**18. Pick a good study spot:** To do your research studies always try to pick a spot, which is quiet. Every spot is not for studies. Spot that suits you choose it and proceed further.

**19. Know what you know:** Always try to know, what you know by making objectives. Else, you will be confused and cannot achieve your target.

**20. Use good quality grammar:** Always use a good quality grammar and use words that will throw positive impact on evaluator. Use of good quality grammar does not mean to use tough words, that for each word the evaluator has to go through dictionary. Do not start sentence with a conjunction. Do not fragment sentences. Eliminate one-word sentences. Ignore passive voice. Do not ever use a big word when a diminutive one would suffice. Verbs have to be in agreement with their subjects. Prepositions are not expressions to finish sentences with. It is incorrect to ever divide an infinitive. Avoid clichés like the disease. Also, always shun irritating alliteration. Use language that is simple and straight forward. put together a neat summary.

**21. Arrangement of information:** Each section of the main body should start with an opening sentence and there should be a changeover at the end of the section. Give only valid and powerful arguments to your topic. You may also maintain your arguments with records.

**22. Never start in last minute:** Always start at right time and give enough time to research work. Leaving everything to the last minute will degrade your paper and spoil your work.

**23. Multitasking in research is not good:** Doing several things at the same time proves bad habit in case of research activity. Research is an area, where everything has a particular time slot. Divide your research work in parts and do particular part in particular time slot.

**24. Never copy others' work:** Never copy others' work and give it your name because if evaluator has seen it anywhere you will be in trouble.

**25. Take proper rest and food:** No matter how many hours you spend for your research activity, if you are not taking care of your health then all your efforts will be in vain. For a quality research, study is must, and this can be done by taking proper rest and food.

**26. Go for seminars:** Attend seminars if the topic is relevant to your research area. Utilize all your resources.



**27. Refresh your mind after intervals:** Try to give rest to your mind by listening to soft music or by sleeping in intervals. This will also improve your memory.

**28. Make colleagues:** Always try to make colleagues. No matter how sharper or intelligent you are, if you make colleagues you can have several ideas, which will be helpful for your research.

**29. Think technically:** Always think technically. If anything happens, then search its reasons, its benefits, and demerits.

**30. Think and then print:** When you will go to print your paper, notice that tables are not be split, headings are not detached from their descriptions, and page sequence is maintained.

**31. Adding unnecessary information:** Do not add unnecessary information, like, I have used MS Excel to draw graph. Do not add irrelevant and inappropriate material. These all will create superfluous. Foreign terminology and phrases are not apropos. One should NEVER take a broad view. Analogy in script is like feathers on a snake. Not at all use a large word when a very small one would be sufficient. Use words properly, regardless of how others use them. Remove quotations. Puns are for kids, not grunt readers. Amplification is a billion times of inferior quality than sarcasm.

**32. Never oversimplify everything:** To add material in your research paper, never go for oversimplification. This will definitely irritate the evaluator. Be more or less specific. Also too, by no means, ever use rhythmic redundancies. Contractions aren't essential and shouldn't be there used. Comparisons are as terrible as clichés. Give up ampersands and abbreviations, and so on. Remove commas, that are, not necessary. Parenthetical words however should be together with this in commas. Understatement is all the time the complete best way to put onward earth-shaking thoughts. Give a detailed literary review.

**33. Report concluded results:** Use concluded results. From raw data, filter the results and then conclude your studies based on measurements and observations taken. Significant figures and appropriate number of decimal places should be used. Parenthetical remarks are prohibitive. Proofread carefully at final stage. In the end give outline to your arguments. Spot out perspectives of further study of this subject. Justify your conclusion by at the bottom of them with sufficient justifications and examples.

**34. After conclusion:** Once you have concluded your research, the next most important step is to present your findings. Presentation is extremely important as it is the definite medium through which your research is going to be in print to the rest of the crowd. Care should be taken to categorize your thoughts well and present them in a logical and neat manner. A good quality research paper format is essential because it serves to highlight your research paper and bring to light all necessary aspects in your research.

## INFORMAL GUIDELINES OF RESEARCH PAPER WRITING

### Key points to remember:

- Submit all work in its final form.
- Write your paper in the form, which is presented in the guidelines using the template.
- Please note the criterion for grading the final paper by peer-reviewers.

### Final Points:

A purpose of organizing a research paper is to let people to interpret your effort selectively. The journal requires the following sections, submitted in the order listed, each section to start on a new page.

The introduction will be compiled from reference matter and will reflect the design processes or outline of basis that direct you to make study. As you will carry out the process of study, the method and process section will be constructed as like that. The result segment will show related statistics in nearly sequential order and will direct the reviewers next to the similar intellectual paths throughout the data that you took to carry out your study. The discussion section will provide understanding of the data and projections as to the implication of the results. The use of good quality references all through the paper will give the effort trustworthiness by representing an alertness of prior workings.





Writing a research paper is not an easy job no matter how trouble-free the actual research or concept. Practice, excellent preparation, and controlled record keeping are the only means to make straightforward the progression.

### **General style:**

Specific editorial column necessities for compliance of a manuscript will always take over from directions in these general guidelines.

To make a paper clear

- Adhere to recommended page limits

Mistakes to evade

- Insertion a title at the foot of a page with the subsequent text on the next page
- Separating a table/chart or figure - impound each figure/table to a single page
- Submitting a manuscript with pages out of sequence

In every sections of your document

- Use standard writing style including articles ("a", "the," etc.)
- Keep on paying attention on the research topic of the paper
- Use paragraphs to split each significant point (excluding for the abstract)
- Align the primary line of each section
- Present your points in sound order
- Use present tense to report well accepted
- Use past tense to describe specific results
- Shun familiar wording, don't address the reviewer directly, and don't use slang, slang language, or superlatives
- Shun use of extra pictures - include only those figures essential to presenting results

### **Title Page:**

Choose a revealing title. It should be short. It should not have non-standard acronyms or abbreviations. It should not exceed two printed lines. It should include the name(s) and address (es) of all authors.



## Abstract:

The summary should be two hundred words or less. It should briefly and clearly explain the key findings reported in the manuscript-- must have precise statistics. It should not have abnormal acronyms or abbreviations. It should be logical in itself. Shun citing references at this point.

An abstract is a brief distinct paragraph summary of finished work or work in development. In a minute or less a reviewer can be taught the foundation behind the study, common approach to the problem, relevant results, and significant conclusions or new questions.

Write your summary when your paper is completed because how can you write the summary of anything which is not yet written? Wealth of terminology is very essential in abstract. Yet, use comprehensive sentences and do not let go readability for brevity. You can maintain it succinct by phrasing sentences so that they provide more than lone rationale. The author can at this moment go straight to shortening the outcome. Sum up the study, with the subsequent elements in any summary. Try to maintain the initial two items to no more than one ruling each.

- Reason of the study - theory, overall issue, purpose
- Fundamental goal
- To the point depiction of the research
- Consequences, including definite statistics - if the consequences are quantitative in nature, account quantitative data; results of any numerical analysis should be reported
- Significant conclusions or questions that track from the research(es)

## Approach:

- Single section, and succinct
- As an outline of job done, it is always written in past tense
- A conceptual should situate on its own, and not submit to any other part of the paper such as a form or table
- Center on shortening results - bound background information to a verdict or two, if completely necessary
- What you account in an abstract must be regular with what you reported in the manuscript
- Exact spelling, clearness of sentences and phrases, and appropriate reporting of quantities (proper units, important statistics) are just as significant in an abstract as they are anywhere else

## Introduction:

The **Introduction** should "introduce" the manuscript. The reviewer should be presented with sufficient background information to be capable to comprehend and calculate the purpose of your study without having to submit to other works. The basis for the study should be offered. Give most important references but shun difficult to make a comprehensive appraisal of the topic. In the introduction, describe the problem visibly. If the problem is not acknowledged in a logical, reasonable way, the reviewer will have no attention in your result. Speak in common terms about techniques used to explain the problem, if needed, but do not present any particulars about the protocols here. Following approach can create a valuable beginning:

- Explain the value (significance) of the study
- Shield the model - why did you employ this particular system or method? What is its compensation? You strength remark on its appropriateness from a abstract point of vision as well as point out sensible reasons for using it.
- Present a justification. Status your particular theory (es) or aim(s), and describe the logic that led you to choose them.
- Very for a short time explain the tentative propose and how it skilled the declared objectives.

## Approach:

- Use past tense except for when referring to recognized facts. After all, the manuscript will be submitted after the entire job is done.
- Sort out your thoughts; manufacture one key point with every section. If you make the four points listed above, you will need a least of four paragraphs.



- Present surroundings information only as desirable in order hold up a situation. The reviewer does not desire to read the whole thing you know about a topic.
- Shape the theory/purpose specifically - do not take a broad view.
- As always, give awareness to spelling, simplicity and correctness of sentences and phrases.

#### **Procedures (Methods and Materials):**

This part is supposed to be the easiest to carve if you have good skills. A sound written Procedures segment allows a capable scientist to replacement your results. Present precise information about your supplies. The suppliers and clarity of reagents can be helpful bits of information. Present methods in sequential order but linked methodologies can be grouped as a segment. Be concise when relating the protocols. Attempt for the least amount of information that would permit another capable scientist to spare your outcome but be cautious that vital information is integrated. The use of subheadings is suggested and ought to be synchronized with the results section. When a technique is used that has been well described in another object, mention the specific item describing a way but draw the basic principle while stating the situation. The purpose is to text all particular resources and broad procedures, so that another person may use some or all of the methods in one more study or referee the scientific value of your work. It is not to be a step by step report of the whole thing you did, nor is a methods section a set of orders.

#### **Materials:**

- Explain materials individually only if the study is so complex that it saves liberty this way.
- Embrace particular materials, and any tools or provisions that are not frequently found in laboratories.
- Do not take in frequently found.
- If use of a definite type of tools.
- Materials may be reported in a part section or else they may be recognized along with your measures.

#### **Methods:**

- Report the method (not particulars of each process that engaged the same methodology)
- Describe the method entirely
- To be succinct, present methods under headings dedicated to specific dealings or groups of measures
- Simplify - details how procedures were completed not how they were exclusively performed on a particular day.
- If well known procedures were used, account the procedure by name, possibly with reference, and that's all.

#### **Approach:**

- It is embarrassed or not possible to use vigorous voice when documenting methods with no using first person, which would focus the reviewer's interest on the researcher rather than the job. As a result when script up the methods most authors use third person passive voice.
- Use standard style in this and in every other part of the paper - avoid familiar lists, and use full sentences.

#### **What to keep away from**

- Resources and methods are not a set of information.
- Skip all descriptive information and surroundings - save it for the argument.
- Leave out information that is immaterial to a third party.

#### **Results:**

The principle of a results segment is to present and demonstrate your conclusion. Create this part a entirely objective details of the outcome, and save all understanding for the discussion.

The page length of this segment is set by the sum and types of data to be reported. Carry on to be to the point, by means of statistics and tables, if suitable, to present consequences most efficiently. You must obviously differentiate material that would usually be incorporated in a study editorial from any unprocessed data or additional appendix matter that would not be available. In fact, such matter should not be submitted at all except requested by the instructor.



## Content

- Sum up your conclusion in text and demonstrate them, if suitable, with figures and tables.
- In manuscript, explain each of your consequences, point the reader to remarks that are most appropriate.
- Present a background, such as by describing the question that was addressed by creation an exacting study.
- Explain results of control experiments and comprise remarks that are not accessible in a prescribed figure or table, if appropriate.
- Examine your data, then prepare the analyzed (transformed) data in the form of a figure (graph), table, or in manuscript form.

### What to stay away from

- Do not discuss or infer your outcome, report surroundings information, or try to explain anything.
- Not at all, take in raw data or intermediate calculations in a research manuscript.
- Do not present the similar data more than once.
- Manuscript should complement any figures or tables, not duplicate the identical information.
- Never confuse figures with tables - there is a difference.

### Approach

- As forever, use past tense when you submit to your results, and put the whole thing in a reasonable order.
- Put figures and tables, appropriately numbered, in order at the end of the report
- If you desire, you may place your figures and tables properly within the text of your results part.

### Figures and tables

- If you put figures and tables at the end of the details, make certain that they are visibly distinguished from any attach appendix materials, such as raw facts
- Despite of position, each figure must be numbered one after the other and complete with subtitle
- In spite of position, each table must be titled, numbered one after the other and complete with heading
- All figure and table must be adequately complete that it could situate on its own, divide from text

### Discussion:

The Discussion is expected the trickiest segment to write and describe. A lot of papers submitted for journal are discarded based on problems with the Discussion. There is no head of state for how long a argument should be. Position your understanding of the outcome visibly to lead the reviewer through your conclusions, and then finish the paper with a summing up of the implication of the study. The purpose here is to offer an understanding of your results and hold up for all of your conclusions, using facts from your research and generally accepted information, if suitable. The implication of result should be visibly described. Infer your data in the conversation in suitable depth. This means that when you clarify an observable fact you must explain mechanisms that may account for the observation. If your results vary from your prospect, make clear why that may have happened. If your results agree, then explain the theory that the proof supported. It is never suitable to just state that the data approved with prospect, and let it drop at that.

- Make a decision if each premise is supported, discarded, or if you cannot make a conclusion with assurance. Do not just dismiss a study or part of a study as "uncertain."
- Research papers are not acknowledged if the work is imperfect. Draw what conclusions you can based upon the results that you have, and take care of the study as a finished work
- You may propose future guidelines, such as how the experiment might be personalized to accomplish a new idea.
- Give details all of your remarks as much as possible, focus on mechanisms.
- Make a decision if the tentative design sufficiently addressed the theory, and whether or not it was correctly restricted.
- Try to present substitute explanations if sensible alternatives be present.
- One research will not counter an overall question, so maintain the large picture in mind, where do you go next? The best studies unlock new avenues of study. What questions remain?
- Recommendations for detailed papers will offer supplementary suggestions.

### Approach:

- When you refer to information, differentiate data generated by your own studies from available information
- Submit to work done by specific persons (including you) in past tense.
- Submit to generally acknowledged facts and main beliefs in present tense.



## THE ADMINISTRATION RULES

Please carefully note down following rules and regulation before submitting your Research Paper to Global Journals Inc. (US):

**Segment Draft and Final Research Paper:** You have to strictly follow the template of research paper. If it is not done your paper may get rejected.

- The **major constraint** is that you must independently make all content, tables, graphs, and facts that are offered in the paper. You must write each part of the paper wholly on your own. The Peer-reviewers need to identify your own perceptives of the concepts in your own terms. NEVER extract straight from any foundation, and never rephrase someone else's analysis.
- Do not give permission to anyone else to "PROOFREAD" your manuscript.
- **Methods to avoid Plagiarism is applied by us on every paper, if found guilty, you will be blacklisted by all of our collaborated research groups, your institution will be informed for this and strict legal actions will be taken immediately.)**
- To guard yourself and others from possible illegal use please do not permit anyone right to use to your paper and files.



CRITERION FOR GRADING A RESEARCH PAPER (COMPILATION)  
BY GLOBAL JOURNALS INC. (US)

Please note that following table is only a Grading of "Paper Compilation" and not on "Performed/Stated Research" whose grading solely depends on Individual Assigned Peer Reviewer and Editorial Board Member. These can be available only on request and after decision of Paper. This report will be the property of Global Journals Inc. (US).

Topics	Grades		
	A-B	C-D	E-F
<i>Abstract</i>	Clear and concise with appropriate content, Correct format. 200 words or below	Unclear summary and no specific data, Incorrect form  Above 200 words	No specific data with ambiguous information  Above 250 words
<i>Introduction</i>	Containing all background details with clear goal and appropriate details, flow specification, no grammar and spelling mistake, well organized sentence and paragraph, reference cited	Unclear and confusing data, appropriate format, grammar and spelling errors with unorganized matter	Out of place depth and content, hazy format
<i>Methods and Procedures</i>	Clear and to the point with well arranged paragraph, precision and accuracy of facts and figures, well organized subheads	Difficult to comprehend with embarrassed text, too much explanation but completed	Incorrect and unorganized structure with hazy meaning
<i>Result</i>	Well organized, Clear and specific, Correct units with precision, correct data, well structuring of paragraph, no grammar and spelling mistake	Complete and embarrassed text, difficult to comprehend	Irregular format with wrong facts and figures
<i>Discussion</i>	Well organized, meaningful specification, sound conclusion, logical and concise explanation, highly structured paragraph reference cited	Wordy, unclear conclusion, spurious	Conclusion is not cited, unorganized, difficult to comprehend
<i>References</i>	Complete and correct format, well organized	Beside the point, Incomplete	Wrong format and structuring



# INDEX

---

---

## **A**

Ailing · 41

Alleles · 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 12, 14, 25, 26, 27, 29, 31

---

## **K**

Kink · 96

---

## **M**

Malnutrition · 155, 160, 163

---

## **P**

Plausible · 21, 23, 25, 31, 36

---

## **R**

Revitalize · 41

---

## **S**

Stagnation · 39

Stunting · 155, 157, 160, 162, 163

---

## **T**

Teeming · 48

Truncation · 157



save our planet



# Global Journal of Science Frontier Research

---

Visit us on the Web at [www.GlobalJournals.org](http://www.GlobalJournals.org) | [www.JournalofScience.org](http://www.JournalofScience.org)  
or email us at [helpdesk@globaljournals.org](mailto:helpdesk@globaljournals.org)

ISSN 9755896



© Global Journals